INTERNATIONAL STANDARD

ISO/IEC 10021-4

Second edition
1997-07-01

Information technology — Message Handling Systems (MHS): Message transfer system: Abstract service definition and procedures

Technologies de l'information — Systèmes de messagerie (MHS): Système de transfert de message: Procédures et définition de service abstrait

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

Reference number
ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997(E)

Contents

Page

Summary xiii

Introduction xiii

SECTION 1 – INTRODUCTION 1

1 Scope 1

2 Normative references 1

2.1 Open Systems Interconnection 2

2.1.1 Identical Recommendations | International Standards 2

2.2 Message Handling Systems 2

2.2.1 Identical Recommendations | International Standards 2

2.2.2 Paired Recommendations | International Standards equivalent in technical content 2

2.2.3 Additional references 2

2.3 Directory Systems 2

2.3.1 Identical Recommendations | International Standards 2

2.4 Country codes 3

2.4.1 Additional references 3

2.5 Telematic services 3

2.5.1 Additional references 3

3 Definitions 3

4 Abbreviations 3

5 Conventions 3

5.1 Terms 3

5.2 Presence of parameters 4

5.3 Abstract Syntax definitions 4

SECTION 2 – MESSAGE TRANSFER SYSTEM ABSTRACT SERVICE 4

6 Message Transfer System Model 4

7 Message Transfer System Abstract Service overview 5

7.1 MTS Bind and Unbind 6

7.2 Submission Port 6

7.3 Delivery Port 6

7.4 Administration Port 6

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

© ISO/IEC 1997

All rights reserved. Unless otherwise specified, no part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm, without permission in writing from the publisher.

ISO/IEC Copyright Office • Case postale 56 • CH-1211 Genève 20 • Switzerland

Printed in Switzerland

8 Message Transfer System Abstract Service Definition 6
8.1 MTS-bind and MTS-unbind 6
8.1.1 Abstract-bind and Abstract-unbind 7
8.1.1.1 MTS-bind 7
8.1.1.1.1 Arguments 7
8.1.1.1.1.1 Initiator-name 7
8.1.1.1.1.2 Initiator-credentials 7
8.1.1.1.1.3 Security-context 8
8.1.1.1.1.4 Messages-waiting 8
8.1.1.1.2 Results 8
8.1.1.1.2.1 Responder-name 9
8.1.1.1.2.2 Responder-credentials 9
8.1.1.1.2.3 Messages-waiting 9
8.1.1.1.3 Bind-errors 9
8.1.1.2 MTS-unbind 9
8.1.1.2.1 Arguments 9
8.1.1.2.2 Results 9
8.1.1.2.3 Unbind-errors 9
8.1.2 Bind-errors 10
8.1.2.1 Authentication-error 10
8.1.2.2 Busy 10
8.1.2.3 Unacceptable-dialogue-mode 10
8.1.2.4 Unacceptable-security-context 10
8.2 Submission Port 10
8.2.1 Abstract-operations 10
8.2.1.1 Message-submission 10
8.2.1.1.1 Arguments 10
8.2.1.1.1.1 Originator-name 12
8.2.1.1.1.2 Recipient-name 12
8.2.1.1.1.3 Alternate-recipient-allowed 12
8.2.1.1.1.4 Recipient-reassignment-prohibited 12
8.2.1.1.1.5 Originator-requested-alternate-recipient 12
8.2.1.1.1.6 DL-expansion-prohibited 13
8.2.1.1.1.7 Disclosure-of-other-recipients 13
8.2.1.1.1.8 Priority 13
8.2.1.1.1.9 Implicit-conversion-prohibited 13
8.2.1.1.1.10 Conversion-with-loss-prohibited 13
8.2.1.1.1.11 Explicit-conversion 14
8.2.1.1.1.12 Deferred-delivery-time 14
8.2.1.1.1.13 Latest-delivery-time 14
8.2.1.1.1.14 Requested-delivery-method 14
8.2.1.1.1.15 Physical-forwarding-prohibited 14
8.2.1.1.1.16 Physical-forwarding-address-request 15
8.2.1.1.1.17 Physical-delivery-modes 15
8.2.1.1.1.18 Registered-mail-type 15
8.2.1.1.1.19 Recipient-number-for-advice 15
8.2.1.1.1.20 Physical-rendition-attributes 15
8.2.1.1.1.21 Originator-return-address 16
8.2.1.1.1.22 Originator-report-request 16
8.2.1.1.1.23 Content-return-request 16
8.2.1.1.1.24 Physical-delivery-report-request 16
8.2.1.1.1.25 Originator-certificate 16
8.2.1.1.1.26 Message-token 17
8.2.1.1.1.27 Content-confidentiality-algorithm-identifier 17

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.2.1.1.1.28 Content-integrity-check 18
8.2.1.1.1.29 Message-origin-authentication-check 18
8.2.1.1.1.30 Message-security-label 19
8.2.1.1.1.31 Proof-of-submission-request 19
8.2.1.1.1.32 Proof-of-delivery-request 20
8.2.1.1.1.33 Original-encoded-information-types 20
8.2.1.1.1.34 Content-type 20
8.2.1.1.1.35 Content-identifier 21
8.2.1.1.1.36 Content-correlator 21
8.2.1.1.1.37 Content 21
8.2.1.1.1.38 Notification-type 21
8.2.1.1.1.39 Service-message 21
8.2.1.1.2 Results 21
8.2.1.1.2.1 Message-submission-identifier 22
8.2.1.1.2.2 Message-submission-time 22
8.2.1.1.2.3 Originating-MTA-certificate 22
8.2.1.1.2.4 Proof-of-submission 22
8.2.1.1.3 Abstract-errors 23
8.2.1.2 Probe-submission 23
8.2.1.2.1 Arguments 24
8.2.1.2.1.1 Probe-origin-authentication-check 24
8.2.1.2.1.2 Content-length 25
8.2.1.2.2 Results 25
8.2.1.2.2.1 Probe-submission-identifier 25
8.2.1.2.2.2 Probe-submission-time 25
8.2.1.2.3 Abstract-errors 25
8.2.1.3 Cancel-deferred-delivery 26
8.2.1.3.1 Arguments 26
8.2.1.3.1.1 Message-submission-identifier 26
8.2.1.3.2 Results 26
8.2.1.3.3 Abstract-errors 26
8.2.1.4 Submission-control 26
8.2.1.4.1 Arguments 27
8.2.1.4.1.1 Restrict 27
8.2.1.4.1.2 Permissible-operations 27
8.2.1.4.1.3 Permissible-lowest-priority 27
8.2.1.4.1.4 Permissible-maximum-content-length 28
8.2.1.4.1.5 Permissible-security-context 28
8.2.1.4.2 Results 28
8.2.1.4.2.1 Waiting-operations 28
8.2.1.4.2.2 Waiting-messages 28
8.2.1.4.2.3 Waiting-encoded-information-types 29
8.2.1.4.2.4 Waiting-content-types 29
8.2.1.4.3 Abstract-errors 29
8.2.2 Abstract-errors 29
8.2.2.1 Submission-control-violated 29
8.2.2.2 Element-of-service-not-subscribed 30
8.2.2.3 Deferred-delivery-cancellation-rejected 30
8.2.2.4 Originator-invalid 30
8.2.2.5 Recipient-improperly-specified 30
8.2.2.6 Message-submission-identifier-invalid 30
8.2.2.7 Inconsistent-request 30

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.2.2.8 Security-error 30
8.2.2.9 Unsupported-critical-function 30
8.2.2.10 Remote-bind-error 30
8.3 Delivery Port 31
8.3.1 Abstract-operations 31
8.3.1.1 Message-delivery 31
8.3.1.1.1 Arguments 31
8.3.1.1.1.1 Message-delivery-identifier 31
8.3.1.1.1.2 Message-delivery-time 31
8.3.1.1.1.3 This-recipient-name 31
8.3.1.1.1.4 Originally-intended-recipient-name 31
8.3.1.1.1.5 Redirection-history 33
8.3.1.1.1.6 Other-recipient-names 33
8.3.1.1.1.7 DL-expansion-history 33
8.3.1.1.1.8 Converted-encoded-information-types 33
8.3.1.1.2 Results 33
8.3.1.1.2.1 Recipient-certificate 34
8.3.1.1.2.2 Proof-of-delivery 34
8.3.1.1.3 Abstract-errors 34
8.3.1.2 Report-delivery 35
8.3.1.2.1 Arguments 35
8.3.1.2.1.1 Subject-submission-identifier 35
8.3.1.2.1.2 Actual-recipient-name 35
8.3.1.2.1.3 Originator-and-DL-expansion-history 36
8.3.1.2.1.4 Reporting-DL-name 36
8.3.1.2.1.5 Redirection-history 37
8.3.1.2.1.6 Converted-encoded-information-types 37
8.3.1.2.1.7 Supplementary-information 37
8.3.1.2.1.8 Physical-forwarding-address 37
8.3.1.2.1.9 Message-delivery-time 37
8.3.1.2.1.10 Type-of-MTS-user 37
8.3.1.2.1.11 Non-delivery-reason-code 38
8.3.1.2.1.12 Non-delivery-diagnostic-code 38
8.3.1.2.1.13 Reporting-MTA-certificate 40
8.3.1.2.1.14 Report-origin-authentication-check 41
8.3.1.2.1.15 Content-type 41
8.3.1.2.1.16 Returned-content 41
8.3.1.2.2 Results 42
8.3.1.2.3 Abstract-errors 42
8.3.1.3 Delivery-control 42
8.3.1.3.1 Arguments 42
8.3.1.3.1.2 Permissible-operations 43
8.3.1.3.1.3 Permissible-lowest-priority 43
8.3.1.3.1.4 Permissible-encoded-information-types 43
8.3.1.3.1.5 Permissible-content-types 43
8.3.1.3.1.6 Permissible-maximum-content-length 43
8.3.1.3.1.7 Permissible-security-context 44
8.3.1.3.2 Results 44
8.3.1.3.2.1 Waiting-operations 44
8.3.1.3.2.2 Waiting-messages 44

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.3.1.3.2.3 Waiting-encoded-information-types 45
8.3.1.3.2.4 Waiting-content-types 45
8.3.1.3.3 Abstract-errors 45
8.3.2 Abstract-errors 45
8.3.2.1 Delivery-control-violated 45
8.3.2.2 Control-violates-registration 45
8.3.2.3 Security-error 45
8.3.2.4 Unsupported-critical-function 45
8.3.2.5 Operation-refused 46
8.4 Administration Port 46
8.4.1 Abstract-operations 46
8.4.1.1 Register 46
8.4.1.1.1 Arguments 46
8.4.1.1.1.1 User-name 46
8.4.1.1.1.2 User-address 47
8.4.1.1.1.3 Deliverable-classes 47
8.4.1.1.1.4 Recipient-assigned-redirections 49
8.4.1.1.1.5 Restricted-delivery 49
8.4.1.1.1.6 Retrieve-registrations 50
8.4.1.1.1.7 Default-delivery-control-arguments 50
8.4.1.1.2 Results 50
8.4.1.1.3 Abstract-errors 50
8.4.1.2 Change-credentials 51
8.4.1.2.1 Arguments 51
8.4.1.2.1.1 Old-credentials 51
8.4.1.2.1.2 New-credentials 51
8.4.1.2.2 Results 51
8.4.1.2.3 Abstract-errors 51
8.4.2 Abstract-errors 52
8.4.2.1 Register-rejected 52
8.4.2.2 New-credentials-unacceptable 52
8.4.2.3 Old-credentials-incorrectly-specified 52
8.5 Common parameter types 52
8.5.1 MTS-identifier 52
8.5.2 Global-domain-identifier 52
8.5.3 MTA-name 53
8.5.4 Time 53
8.5.5 OR-name 53
8.5.6 Encoded-information-types 53
8.5.7 Certificate 54
8.5.8 Token 55
8.5.9 Security-label 55
8.5.10 Algorithm-identifier 56
8.5.11 Password 56
9 Message Transfer System Abstract Syntax Definition 56
9.1 Extension mechanism 57
9.2 Criticality mechanism 57
SECTION 3 – MESSAGE TRANSFER AGENT ABSTRACT SERVICE 89
10 Refined Message Transfer System model 89

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

11 Message Transfer Agent Abstract Service overview 90
11.1 MTA-bind and MTA-unbind 90
11.2 Transfer Port Abstract-operations 90
12 Message Transfer Agent Abstract Service Definition 90
12.1 MTA-bind and MTA-unbind 91
12.1.1 Abstract-bind and Abstract-unbind 91
12.1.1.1 MTA-bind 91
12.1.1.1.1 Arguments 91
12.1.1.1.1.1 Initiator-name 91
12.1.1.1.1.2 Initiator-credentials 91
12.1.1.1.1.3 Security-context 92
12.1.1.1.2 Results 92
12.1.1.1.2.1 Responder-name 92
12.1.1.1.2.2 Responder-credentials 92
12.1.1.1.3 Bind-errors 93
12.1.1.2 MTA-unbind 93
12.1.1.2.1 Arguments 93
12.1.1.2.2 Results 93
12.1.1.2.3 Unbind-errors 93
12.1.2 Bind-errors 93
12.1.2.1 Authentication-error 93
12.1.2.2 Busy 93
12.1.2.3 Unacceptable-dialogue-mode 93
12.1.2.4 Unacceptable-security-context 93
12.2 Transfer Port 93
12.2.1 Abstract-operations 94
12.2.1.1 Message-transfer 94
12.2.1.1.1 Arguments 94
12.2.1.1.1.1 Message-identifier 94
12.2.1.1.1.2 Per-domain-bilateral-information 94
12.2.1.1.1.3 Trace-information 94
12.2.1.1.1.4 Internal-trace-information 94
12.2.1.1.1.5 Originally-specified-recipient-number 94
12.2.1.1.1.6 Responsibility 96
12.2.1.1.1.7 Deferred-delivery-time 96
12.2.1.1.1.8 Originating-MTA-report-request 96
12.2.1.1.1.9 Explicit-conversion 96
12.2.1.1.2 Results 96
12.2.1.1.3 Abstract-errors 96
12.2.1.2 Probe-transfer 96
12.2.1.2.1 Arguments 96
12.2.1.2.1.1 Probe-identifier 97
12.2.1.2.2 Results 97
12.2.1.2.3 Abstract-errors 98
12.2.1.3 Report-transfer 98
12.2.1.3.1 Arguments 98
12.2.1.3.1.1 Report-identifier 99
12.2.1.3.1.2 Report-destination-name 99
12.2.1.3.1.3 Subject-identifier 99
12.2.1.3.1.4 Subject-intermediate-trace-information 99
12.2.1.3.1.5 Arrival-time 99
12.2.1.3.1.6 Additional-information 99

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

12.2.1.3.2 Results ... 99
12.2.1.3.3 Abstract-errors ... 99
12.2.2 Abstract-errors ... 99
12.3 Common parameter types ... 99
12.3.1 Trace-information and internal-trace-information ... 99
13 Message Transfer Agent Abstract Syntax Definition ... 101
SECTION 4 – PROCEDURES FOR DISTRIBUTED OPERATION OF THE MTS ... 109
14 Procedures for distributed operation of the MTS ... 109
14.1 Overview of the MTA model ... 109
14.1.1 Organisation and modelling technique ... 109
14.2 Deferred Delivery module ... 111
14.2.1 Deferred Delivery procedure ... 111
14.2.1.1 Arguments ... 111
14.2.1.2 Results ... 111
14.2.1.3 Errors ... 111
14.2.1.4 Procedure description ... 111
14.3 Main module ... 112
14.3.1 Control procedure ... 114
14.3.1.1 Arguments ... 114
14.3.1.2 Results ... 114
14.3.1.3 Errors ... 115
14.3.1.4 Procedure description ... 115
14.3.2 Front-end procedure ... 116
14.3.2.1 Arguments ... 116
14.3.2.2 Results ... 116
14.3.2.3 Errors ... 116
14.3.2.4 Procedure description ... 116
14.3.3 Routing-and-conversion-decision procedure ... 117
14.3.3.1 Arguments ... 117
14.3.3.2 Results ... 117
14.3.3.3 Errors ... 117
14.3.3.4 Procedure description ... 117
14.3.4 Routing-decision procedure ... 117
14.3.4.1 Arguments ... 117
14.3.4.2 Results ... 117
14.3.4.3 Errors ... 117
14.3.4.4 Procedure description ... 118
14.3.5 Conversion-decision procedure ... 120
14.3.5.1 Arguments ... 120
14.3.5.2 Results ... 120
14.3.5.3 Errors ... 120
14.3.5.4 Procedure description ... 120
14.3.6 Error-processing procedure ... 121
14.3.6.1 Arguments ... 121
14.3.6.2 Results ... 121
14.3.6.3 Errors ... 121
14.3.6.4 Procedure description ... 121
14.3.7 Redirection procedure ... 122
14.3.7.1 Arguments ... 122
14.3.7.2 Results ... 122
14.3.7.3 Errors ... 122
14.3.7.4 Procedure description ... 122

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

14.3.8 Splitter procedure ... 122
14.3.8.1 Arguments ... 122
14.3.8.2 Results ... 123
14.3.8.3 Errors ... 123
14.3.8.4 Procedure description ... 123
14.3.9 Conversion-procedure ... 123
14.3.9.1 Arguments ... 123
14.3.9.2 Results ... 123
14.3.9.3 Errors ... 124
14.3.9.4 Procedure description ... 124
14.3.10 Distribution-list-expansion procedure ... 124
14.3.10.1 Arguments ... 124
14.3.10.2 Results ... 124
14.3.10.3 Errors ... 124
14.3.10.4 Procedure description ... 124
14.3.11 Loop detection and routing algorithm ... 125
14.3.12 Directory Name Resolution procedure ... 126
14.3.12.1 Arguments ... 126
14.3.12.2 Results ... 126
14.3.12.3 Errors ... 126
14.3.12.4 Procedure description ... 126
14.4 Report module ... 127
14.4.1 Control procedure ... 127
14.4.1.1 Arguments ... 127
14.4.1.2 Results ... 128
14.4.1.3 Errors ... 128
14.4.1.4 Procedure description ... 128
14.4.2 Report-front-end procedure ... 128
14.4.2.1 Arguments ... 128
14.4.2.2 Results ... 128
14.4.2.3 Errors ... 128
14.4.2.4 Procedure description ... 129
14.4.3 Report-generation procedure ... 129
14.4.3.1 Arguments ... 129
14.4.3.2 Results ... 129
14.4.3.3 Errors ... 129
14.4.3.4 Procedure description ... 129
14.4.4 Report-routing procedure ... 129
14.4.4.1 Arguments ... 130
14.4.4.2 Results ... 130
14.4.4.3 Errors ... 130
14.4.4.4 Procedure description ... 130
14.5 MTS-bind and MTS-unbind ... 131
14.5.1 MTS-user initiated MTS-bind procedure ... 131
14.5.1.1 Arguments ... 131
14.5.1.2 Results ... 131
14.5.1.3 Errors ... 131
14.5.1.4 Procedure description ... 131
14.5.2 MTS-user initiated MTS-unbind procedure ... 132
14.5.2.1 Arguments ... 132
14.5.2.2 Results ... 132
14.5.2.3 Errors ... 132
14.5.2.4 Procedure description ... 132
14.5.3 MTA initiated MTS-bind procedure ... 132
14.5.3.1 Arguments ... 132

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

14.5.3.2 Results ... 132
14.5.3.3 Errors ... 132
14.5.3.4 Procedure description ... 132
14.5.4 MTA initiated MTS-unbind procedure ... 132
14.5.4.1 Arguments ... 132
14.5.4.2 Results ... 132
14.5.4.3 Errors ... 132
14.5.4.4 Procedure description ... 132
14.6 Submission Port ... 133
14.6.1 Message-submission procedure ... 133
14.6.1.1 Arguments ... 133
14.6.1.2 Results ... 133
14.6.1.3 Errors ... 133
14.6.1.4 Procedure description ... 133
14.6.2 Probe-submission procedure ... 134
14.6.2.1 Arguments ... 134
14.6.2.2 Results ... 134
14.6.2.3 Errors ... 134
14.6.2.4 Procedure description ... 134
14.6.3 Cancel-deferred-delivery procedure ... 135
14.6.3.1 Arguments ... 135
14.6.3.2 Results ... 135
14.6.3.3 Errors ... 135
14.6.3.4 Procedure description ... 135
14.6.4 Submission-control procedure ... 135
14.6.4.1 Arguments ... 135
14.6.4.2 Results ... 135
14.6.4.3 Errors ... 135
14.6.4.4 Procedure description ... 135
14.7 Delivery Port ... 136
14.7.1 Message-delivery procedure ... 136
14.7.1.1 Arguments ... 136
14.7.1.2 Results ... 136
14.7.1.3 Errors ... 136
14.7.1.4 Procedure description ... 136
14.7.2 Probe-delivery-test procedure ... 138
14.7.2.1 Arguments ... 138
14.7.2.2 Results ... 138
14.7.2.3 Errors ... 138
14.7.2.4 Procedure description ... 138
14.7.3 Report-delivery procedure ... 138
14.7.3.1 Arguments ... 138
14.7.3.2 Results ... 138
14.7.3.3 Errors ... 138
14.7.3.4 Procedure description ... 138
14.7.4 Delivery-control procedure ... 139
14.7.4.1 Arguments ... 139
14.7.4.2 Results ... 139
14.7.4.3 Errors ... 139
14.7.4.4 Procedure description ... 139
14.8 Administration Port ... 140
14.8.1 Register procedure ... 140
14.8.1.1 Arguments ... 140

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

14.8.1.2 Results ... 140
14.8.1.3 Errors ... 140
14.8.1.4 Procedure description ... 140
14.8.2 MTS-user initiated Change-credentials procedure ... 140
14.8.2.1 Arguments ... 140
14.8.2.2 Results ... 140
14.8.2.3 Errors ... 140
14.8.2.4 Procedure description ... 140
14.8.3 MTA initiated Change-credentials procedure ... 141
14.8.3.1 Arguments ... 141
14.8.3.2 Results ... 141
14.8.3.3 Errors ... 141
14.8.3.4 Procedure description ... 141
14.9 MTA-bind and MTA-unbind ... 141
14.9.1 MTA-bind-in procedure ... 141
14.9.1.1 Arguments ... 141
14.9.1.2 Results ... 141
14.9.1.3 Errors ... 141
14.9.1.4 Procedure description ... 141
14.9.2 MTA-unbind-in procedure ... 142
14.9.2.1 Arguments ... 142
14.9.2.2 Results ... 142
14.9.2.3 Errors ... 142
14.9.2.4 Procedure description ... 142
14.9.3 MTA-bind-out procedure ... 142
14.9.3.1 Arguments ... 142
14.9.3.2 Results ... 142
14.9.3.3 Errors ... 142
14.9.3.4 Procedure description ... 142
14.9.4 MTA-unbind-out procedure ... 142
14.9.4.1 Arguments ... 142
14.9.4.2 Results ... 143
14.9.4.3 Errors ... 143
14.9.4.4 Procedure description ... 143
14.10 Transfer Port ... 143
14.10.1 Message-in procedure ... 143
14.10.1.1 Arguments ... 143
14.10.1.2 Results ... 143
14.10.1.3 Errors ... 143
14.10.1.4 Procedure description ... 143
14.10.2 Probe-in procedure ... 143
14.10.2.1 Arguments ... 143
14.10.2.2 Results ... 143
14.10.2.3 Errors ... 143
14.10.2.4 Procedure description ... 143
14.10.3 Report-in procedure ... 144
14.10.3.1 Arguments ... 144
14.10.3.2 Results ... 144
14.10.3.3 Errors ... 144
14.10.3.4 Procedure description ... 144

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

14.10.4 Message-out procedure 144
14.10.4.1 Arguments 144
14.10.4.2 Results 144
14.10.4.3 Errors 144
14.10.4.4 Procedure description 144
14.10.5 Probe-out procedure 145
14.10.5.1 Arguments 145
14.10.5.2 Results 145
14.10.5.3 Errors 145
14.10.5.4 Procedure description 145
14.10.6 Report-out procedure 145
14.10.6.1 Arguments 145
14.10.6.2 Results 145
14.10.6.3 Errors 146
14.10.6.4 Procedure description 146
Annex A – Reference Definition of MTS Object Identifiers 147
Annex B – Reference Definition of MTS Parameter Upper Bounds 149
Annex C – Definition of 1988 Message Transfer System Abstract Service 151
C.1 Register-88 151
C.1.1 Arguments 151
C.1.1.1 Deliverable-encoded-information-types 152
C.1.1.2 Deliverable-content-types 152
C.1.1.3 Deliverable-maximum-content-length 152
C.1.1.4 Recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient 152
C.1.1.5 User-security-labels 152
C.1.2 Results 152
C.1.3 Abstract-errors 153
C.2 Delivery-control-88 153
C.2.1 Arguments 153
C.2.1.1 Permissible-encoded-information-types 153
C.2.2 Results 154
C.2.3 Abstract-errors 154
Annex D – Differences between ISO/IEC 10021-4 and ITU-T Recommendation X.411 156

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

Foreword

ISO (the International Organization for Standardization) and IEC (the International Electrotechnical Commission) form the specialized system for worldwide standardization. National bodies that are members of ISO or IEC participate in the development of International Standards through technical committees established by the respective organization to deal with particular fields of technical activity. ISO and IEC technical committees collaborate in fields of mutual interest. Other international organizations, governmental and non-governmental, in liaison with ISO and IEC, also take part in the work.

In the field of information technology, ISO and IEC have established a joint technical committee, ISO/IEC JTC 1. Draft International Standards adopted by the joint technical committee are circulated to national bodies for voting. Publication as an International Standard requires approval by at least 75 % of the national bodies casting a vote.

International Standard ISO/IEC 10021-4 was prepared by Joint Technical Committee ISO/IEC JTC 1, *Information technology*, Subcommittee SC 18, *Document processing and related communication*, in collaboration with ITU-T. The identical text is published as ITU-T Recommendation X.411.

This second edition cancels and replaces the first edition (ISO/IEC 10021-4:1990), which has been technically revised. It also incorporates Amendment 1:1994, Technical Corrigendum 1:1991, Technical Corrigendum 2:1991, Technical Corrigendum 3:1992, Technical Corrigendum 4:1992, Technical Corrigendum 5:1992, Technical Corrigendum 6:1993, Technical Corrigendum 7:1994, Technical Corrigendum 8:1994 and Technical Corrigendum 9:1994.

ISO/IEC 10021 consists of the following parts, under the general title *Information technology — Message Handling Systems (MHS)*:

— *Part 1: System and Service Overview*

— *Part 2: Overall architecture*

— *Part 3: Abstract Service Definition Conventions*

— *Part 4: Message transfer system: Abstract service definition and procedures*

— *Part 5: Message store: Abstract service definition*

— *Part 6: Protocol specifications*

— *Part 7: Interpersonal Messaging System*

— *Part 8: Electronic Data Interchange Messaging Service*

— *Part 9: Electronic Data Interchange Messaging System*

— *Part 10: MHS routing*

— *Part 11: MTS routing*

— *Part 12: PICS proforma for MOTIS*

— *Part 13: PICS proforma for message transfer access protocol*

— *Part 14: PICS proforma for message store access protocol*

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

— *Part 15: PICS proforma for interpersonal messaging*

— *Part 16: Inter application message service definition protocol*

— *Part 17: Inter application specification*

Annexes A and C form an integral part of this part of ISO/IEC 10021. Annexes B and D are for information only.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

Introduction

This Service Definition is one of a set of Recommendations | International Standards defining Message Handling in a distributed open systems environment.

Message Handling provides for the exchange of messages between users on a store-and-forward basis. A message submitted by one user (the *originator*) is transferred through the Message Transfer System (MTS) and delivered to one or more other users (the *recipients*).

The MTS comprises a number of message-transfer-agents (MTAs), which transfer messages and deliver them to their intended recipients.

This Service Definition was developed jointly by ITU-T and ISO/IEC. It is published as common text as ITU-T Rec. X.411 | ISO/IEC 10021-4.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

This page intentionally left blank

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

INTERNATIONAL STANDARD

ITU-T RECOMMENDATION

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY – MESSAGE HANDLING SYSTEMS (MHS): MESSAGE TRANSFER SYSTEM: ABSTRACT SERVICE DEFINITION AND PROCEDURES

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

SECTION 1 – INTRODUCTION

1 Scope

This Recommendation | International Standard defines the abstract-service provided by the MTS (the MTS Abstract Service), and specifies the procedures to be performed by MTAs to ensure the correct distributed operation of the MTS.

ITU-T Rec. X.402 | ISO/IEC 10021-2 identifies the other Recommendations | International Standards which define other aspects of Message Handling Systems.

Access to the MTS Abstract Service defined in this Recommendation | International Standard may be provided by the MTS Access Protocol (P3) defined in ITU-T Rec. X.419 | ISO/IEC 10021-6. The distributed operation of the MTS defined in this Recommendation | International Standard may be provided by the use of the MTS Transfer Protocol (P1) also defined in ITU-T Rec. X.419 | ISO/IEC 10021-6. The means by which messages may be routed through the MTS is specified in ISO/IEC 10021-10.

Section 2 defines the MTS Abstract Service. Clause 6 describes the Message Transfer System Model. Clause 7 provides an overview of the MTS Abstract Service. Clause 8 defines the semantics of the parameters of the MTS Abstract Service. Clause 9 defines the abstract-syntax of the MTS Abstract Service.

Section 3 defines the MTA Abstract Service. Clause 10 refines the model of the MTS, first presented in clause 6, to show that the MTS comprises a number of MTAs that interwork with one another to provide the MTS Abstract Service. Clause 11 provides an overview of the MTA Abstract Service. Clause 12 defines the semantics of the parameters of the MTA Abstract Service. Clause 13 defines the abstract-syntax of the MTA Abstract Service.

Section 4 specifies the procedures performed by MTAs to ensure the correct distributed operation of the MTS.

Annex A provides a reference definition of the MTS object identifiers cited in the ASN.1 modules in the body of this Recommendation | International Standard.

Annex B provides a reference definition of the upper bounds of the size constraints imposed upon variable length data types defined in ASN.1 modules in ITU-T Rec. X.411.

Annex C gives the definition of 1988 Message Transfer System Abstract service.

Annex D identifies the technical differences between the ISO/IEC and ITU-T versions of ITU-T Rec. X.411 and ISO/IEC 10021-4.

2 Normative references

The following Recommendations and International Standards contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this Recommendation | International Standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All Recommendations and Standards are subject to revision, and parties to agreements based on this Recommendation | International Standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent edition of the Recommendations and Standards listed below. Members of ISO and IEC maintain registers of currently valid International Standards. The Telecommunication Standardization Bureau of the ITU maintains a list of currently valid ITU-T Recommendations.

2.1 Open Systems Interconnection

This Service Definition cites the following OSI specifications.

2.1.1 Identical Recommendations | International Standards

- ITU-T Recommendation X.680 (1994) | ISO/IEC 8824-1:1995, *Information technology – Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Specification of basic notation.*
- ITU-T Recommendation X.681 (1994) | ISO/IEC 8824-2:1995, *Information technology – Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Information object specification.*
- ITU-T Recommendation X.682 (1994) | ISO/IEC 8824-3:1995, *Information technology – Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Constraint specification.*
- ITU-T Recommendation X.683 (1994) | ISO/IEC 8824-4:1995, *Information technology – Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Parameterization of ASN.1 specifications.*
- ITU-T Recommendation X.880 (1994) | ISO/IEC 13712-1:1995, *Information technology – Remote Operations – Concepts, model and notation.*

2.2 Message Handling Systems

This Service Definition cites the following Message Handling System specifications.

2.2.1 Identical Recommendations | International Standards

- ITU-T Recommendation X.402 (1995) | ISO/IEC 10021-2:1996, *Information technology – Message Handling Systems (MHS): Overall architecture.*
- ITU-T Recommendation X.413 (1995) | ISO/IEC 10021-5:1996, *Information technology – Message Handling Systems (MHS): Message store: Abstract service definition.*
- ITU-T Recommendation X.419 (1995) | ISO/IEC 10021-6:1996, *Information technology – Message Handling Systems (MHS): Protocol specifications.*
- ITU-T Recommendation X.420 (1996) | ISO/IEC 10021-7[1)], *Information technology – Message Handling Systems (MHS): Interpersonal messaging system.*

2.2.2 Paired Recommendations | International Standards equivalent in technical content

- ITU-T Recommendation F.400/X.400 (1993), *Message handling services: Message handling system and service overview.*

  ISO/IEC 10021-1:1990 – *Information technology – Text Communication – Message-Oriented Text Interchange Systems (MOTIS) – Part 1: System and service overview.*

2.2.3 Additional references

- CCITT Recommendation X.408 (1988), *Message handling systems: Encoded information type conversion rules.*
- ISO/IEC 10021-10[2)], *Information technology – Message Handling Systems (MHS) – Part 10: MHS Routing.*

2.3 Directory Systems

This Service Definition cites the following Directory System specifications.

2.3.1 Identical Recommendations | International Standards

- ITU-T Recommendation X.500 (1993) | ISO/IEC 9594-1:1995, *Information technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Overview of concepts, models, and services.*
- ITU-T Recommendation X.501 (1993) | ISO/IEC 9594-2:1995, *Information technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Models.*
- ITU-T Recommendation X.509 (1993) | ISO/IEC 9594-8:1995, *Information technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Authentication framework.*

---

1) To be published.

2) Currently at the stage of draft.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

- ITU-T Recommendation X.511 (1993) | ISO/IEC 9594-3:1995, *Information technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Abstract service definition.*
- ITU-T Recommendation X.518 (1993) | ISO/IEC 9594-4: 1995, *Information technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Procedures for distributed operation.*
- ITU-T Recommendation X.519 (1993) | ISO/IEC 9594-5:1995, *Information technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Protocol specifications.*
- ITU-T Recommendation X.520 (1993) | ISO/IEC 9594-6:1995, *Information technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Selected attribute types.*
- ITU-T Recommendation X.521 (1993) | ISO/IEC 9594-7:1995, *Information technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Selected object classes.*
- ITU-T Recommendation X.525 (1993) | ISO/IEC 9594-9:1995, *Information technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Replication.*

2.4 Country codes

This Service Definition cites the following Country Code specifications.

2.4.1 Additional references

- ISO 3166:1993[3)], *Codes for the representation of names of countries.*
- CCITT Recommendation X.121 (1992), *International numbering plan for public data networks.*

2.5 Telematic services

This Service Definition cites the following Telematic Service specifications.

2.5.1 Additional references

- CCITT Recommendation F.170 (1992), *Operational provisions for the international public facsimile service between public bureaux (bureaufax).*
- ITU-T Recommendation T.30 (1993), *Procedures for document facsimile transmission in the general switched telephone network.*

3 Definitions

For the purposes of this Service Definition the definitions given in ITU-T Rec. X.402 | ISO/IEC 10021-2 apply.

4 Abbreviations

For the purposes of this Service Definition the abbreviations given in ITU-T Rec. X.402 | ISO/IEC 10021-2 apply.

5 Conventions

This Service Definition uses the descriptive conventions described below.

5.1 Terms

Throughout this Service Definition the words of defined terms and the names and values of the parameters of the MTS Abstract Service and the MTA Abstract Service, unless they are proper names, begin with a lower-case letter and are linked by a hyphen thus: defined-term. Proper names begin with an upper-case letter and are not linked by a hyphen thus: Proper Name. The names and values of the parameters of the MTS Abstract Service and the MTA Abstract Service (including components of O/R address defined in ISO/IEC 10021-2) are printed in **bold**.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

3) Currently under revision.

5.2 Presence of parameters

In the tables of parameters in clauses 8 and 12, the presence of each parameter is qualified as follows:

- Mandatory (M): A mandatory parameter shall always be present.
- Optional (O): An optional argument shall be present at the discretion of the invoker of the abstract-operation; an optional result shall be present at the discretion of the performer of the abstract-operation.
- Conditional (C): A conditional parameter shall be present under the circumstances prescribed by this Service Definition.

  Where a conditional parameter shall be present due to some action on the message, probe or report by the MTS, this is explicitly defined. The presence of other conditional parameters is dependent on the presence of those parameters in other abstract-operations (for example, the presence of a conditional argument of the Message-transfer abstract-operation is dependent on the presence of the same optional argument in the related Message-submission abstract-operation).

5.3 Abstract Syntax definitions

This Service Definition defines the abstract-syntax of the MTS Abstract Service and the MTA Abstract Service using the Abstract Syntax Notation (ASN.1) defined in ITU-T Rec. X.680 | ISO/IEC 8824-1, ITU-T Rec. X.681 | ISO/IEC 8824-2, ITU-T Rec. X.682 | ISO/IEC 8824-3 and ITU-T Rec. X.683 | ISO/IEC 8824-4, and the abstract service definition conventions described in ITU-T Rec. X.402 | ISO/IEC 10021-2 which use the remote operations notation defined in ITU-T Rec. X.880 | ISO/IEC 013712-1.

Where there are changes implied to the protocols defined in Recommendation X.411 (1984), these are highlighted in the Abstract Syntax definitions by means of underlining.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

SECTION 2 – MESSAGE TRANSFER SYSTEM ABSTRACT SERVICE

6 Message Transfer System Model

Message Handling provides for the exchange of messages between users on a store-and-forward basis. A message submitted by one user (the *originator*) is transferred through the Message Transfer System (MTS) and delivered to one or more other users (the *recipients*).

The MTS is described using an abstract model in order to define the services provided by the MTS as a whole – the MTS Abstract Service.

The MTS is modelled as an *object*, whose overall behaviour can be described without reference to its internal structure. The services provided by the MTS object are made available at *ports*. A type of port represents a particular view of the services provided by the MTS object.

A user of the MTS is also modelled as an object, which obtains the services provided by the MTS through a port which is *paired* with an MTS port of the same type.

A type of port corresponds to a set of *abstract-operations* which can occur at the port; those which can be performed by the MTS object (invoked by the MTS-user object), and those which can be invoked by the MTS object (performed by the MTS-user object).

A port may be symmetrical, in which case the set of operations performed by the MTS object may also be invoked by the MTS object, and vice versa. Otherwise, the port is asymmetrical, in which case the object is said to be the *supplier* or *consumer* with respect to the type of port. The terms *supplier* and *consumer* are used only to distinguish between the roles of a pair of ports in invoking or performing operations. The assignment of the terms is usually intuitive when one object is providing a service used by another object; the service object (e.g. the MTS) is usually regarded as being the *supplier*, and the user object (e.g. an MTS-user object) is usually regarded as being the *consumer*.

Before objects can invoke operations on one another, they must be bound into an abstract *association*. The binding of an association between objects establishes a relationship between the objects which lasts until the association is released. An association is always released by the initiator of the association. The binding of an association establishes the *credentials* of the objects to interact, and the *application-context* and *security-context* of the association. The *application-context* of an association may be one or more types of port paired between the two objects.

The model presented is abstract. That is, it is not always possible for an outside observer to identify the boundaries between objects, or to decide on the moment or the means by which operations occur. However, in some cases the abstract model will be *realised*. For example, a pair of objects which communicate through paired ports may be located in different open systems. In this case, the boundary between the objects is visible, the ports are exposed, and the operations may be supported by instances of OSI communication.

The MTS object supports ports of three different types: a *submission-port*, a *delivery-port* and an *administration-port*.

A submission-port enables an MTS-user to submit messages to the MTS for transfer and delivery to one or more recipient MTS-users, and to probe the ability of the MTS to deliver a subject-message.

A delivery-port enables an MTS-user to accept delivery of messages from the MTS, and to accept reports on the delivery or non-delivery of messages and probes.

An administration-port enables an MTS-user to change long term parameters held by the MTS associated with message delivery, and enables either the MTS or the MTS-user to change their *credentials* with one another.

A message submitted by one MTS-user via a submission-port will normally be delivered to one or more recipient MTS-users via delivery-ports. The originating MTS-user may elect to be notified of the delivery or non-delivery of a message via its delivery-port.

Figure 1 models the Message Transfer System (MTS).

Clause 7 provides an overview of the MTS Abstract Service.

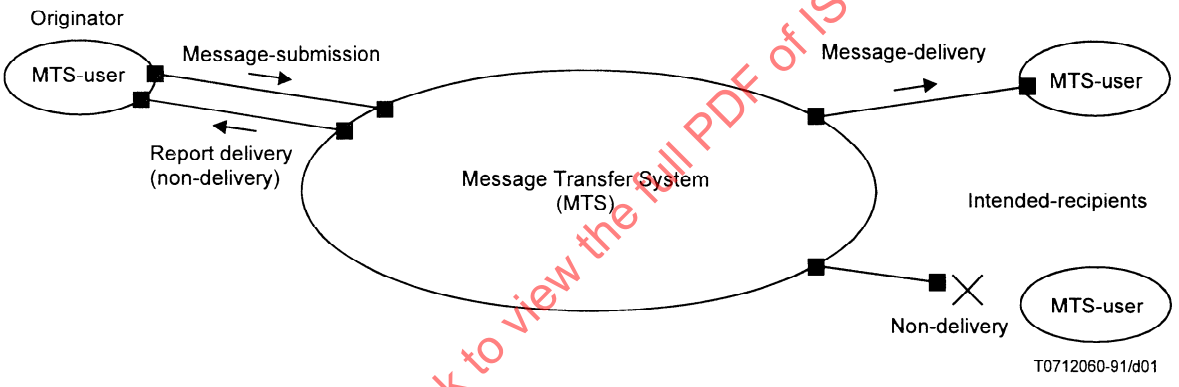


Figure 1 – Message Transfer System model

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

7 Message Transfer System Abstract Service overview

This Service Definition defines the following services that comprise the MTS Abstract Service:

MTS Bind and Unbind

a) MTS-bind;

b) MTS-unbind.

Submission Port Abstract operations

c) Message-submission;

d) Probe-submission;

e) Cancel-deferred-delivery;

f) Submission-control.

Delivery Port Abstract operations

g) Message-delivery;

h) Report-delivery;

i) Delivery-control.

Administration Port Abstract operations

j) Register;

k) Change-credentials.

7.1 MTS Bind and Unbind

The **MTS-bind** enables either the MTS-user to establish an association with the MTS, or the MTS to establish an association with the MTS-user. Abstract-operations other than MTS-bind can only be invoked in the context of an established association.

The **MTS-unbind** enables the release of an established association by the initiator of the association.

7.2 Submission Port

The **Message-submission** abstract-operation enables an MTS-user to submit a message to the MTS for transfer and delivery to one or more recipient MTS-users.

The **Probe-submission** abstract-operation enables an MTS-user to submit a probe in order to determine whether or not a message could be transferred and delivered to one or more recipient MTS-users if it were to be submitted.

The **Cancel-deferred-delivery** abstract-operation enables an MTS-user to request cancellation of a message previously submitted (for deferred-delivery) by invocation of the Message-submission abstract-operation.

The **Submission-control** abstract-operation enables the MTS to constrain the use of the submission-port abstract-operations by the MTS-user.

The **Message-submission** and **Probe-submission** abstract-operations may cause subsequent invocation of the Report-delivery abstract-operation by the MTS.

7.3 Delivery Port

The **Message-delivery** abstract-operation enables the MTS to deliver a message to an MTS-user.

The **Report-delivery** abstract-operation enables the MTS to acknowledge to the MTS-user the outcome of a previous invocation of the Message-submission or Probe-submission abstract-operations. For the Message-submission abstract-operation, the Report-delivery abstract-operation indicates the delivery or non-delivery of the submitted message. For the Probe-submission abstract-operation, the Report-delivery abstract-operation indicates whether or not a message could be delivered if it were to be submitted. The Report-delivery abstract-operation may also convey a notification of physical-delivery by a PDS.

The **Delivery-control** abstract-operation enables an MTS-user to constrain the use of the delivery-port abstract-operations by the MTS.

7.4 Administration Port

The **Register** abstract-operation enables an MTS-user to change long term parameters of the MTS-user held by the MTS, associated with message delivery.

The **Change-credentials** abstract-operation enables either an MTS-user to change it's **credentials** with the MTS, or the MTS to change it's **credentials** with the MTS-user.

8 Message Transfer System Abstract Service Definition

This clause defines the semantics of the parameters of the MTS Abstract Service.

Subclause 8.1 defines the MTS-bind and MTS-unbind. Subclause 8.2 defines the submission-port. Subclause 8.3 defines the delivery-port. Subclause 8.4 defines the administration-port. Subclause 8.5 defines some common parameter types.

The abstract-syntax of the MTS Abstract Service is defined in clause 9.

8.1 MTS-bind and MTS-unbind

This subclause defines the MTS-bind and MTS-unbind used to establish and release associations between an MTS-user and the MTS.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.1.1 Abstract-bind and Abstract-unbind

This subclause defines the following abstract-bind and abstract-unbind operations:

a) MTS-bind;

b) MTS-unbind.

8.1.1.1 MTS-bind

The MTS-bind enables an MTS-user to establish an association with the MTS, or the MTS to establish an association with an MTS-user.

The MTS-bind establishes the **credentials** of an MTS-user and the MTS to interact, and the **application-context** and **security-context** of the association. An association can only be released by the initiator of that association (using MTS-unbind).

Abstract-operations other than MTS-bind can only be invoked in the context of an established association.

The successful completion of the MTS-bind signifies the establishment of an association.

The disruption of the MTS-bind by a bind-error indicates that an association has not been established.

8.1.1.1.1 Arguments

Table 1 lists the arguments of the MTS-bind, and for each argument qualifies its presence and indicates the subclause in which the argument is defined.

Table 1 – MTS-bind Arguments

Argument	Presence	Subclause
Bind Arguments		
Initiator-name	M	8.1.1.1.1.1
Initiator-credentials	M	8.1.1.1.1.2
Security-context	O	8.1.1.1.1.3
Messages-waiting	O	8.1.1.1.1.4

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.1.1.1.1.1 Initiator-name

This argument contains a name for the initiator of the association. It shall be generated by the initiator of the association.

If the initiator is an MTS-user, the name is the **OR-name** of the MTS-user, which is registered with the MTS (see 8.4.1.1.1.1). The **initiator-name** shall contain the **OR-address**, and may optionally also contain the **directory-name**, of the MTS-user (**OR-address-and-optional-directory-name**). The **initiator-name** shall also indicate whether the initiator is a UA or an MS.

If the initiator is the MTS (or an MTA – see clause 11), the name is an **MTA-name**, which is known to the MTS-user.

8.1.1.1.1.2 Initiator-credentials

This argument contains the **credentials** of the initiator of the association. It shall be generated by the initiator of the association.

The **initiator-credentials** may be used by the responder to authenticate the identity of the initiator (see ITU-T Rec. X.509 | ISO/IEC 9594-8).

If only simple-authentication is used, the **initiator-credentials** comprise a simple **password** associated with the **initiator-name**.

If protected-authentication is used, the **initiator-credentials** comprise a **password** protected as described in clause 6 of ITU-T Rec. X.509 | ISO/IEC 9594-8 (either Protected1 or Protected2) and optionally arguments for that protection process (time1, time2, random1 and random2) which derive their meaning by bilateral agreement.

If strong-authentication is used, the **initiator-credentials** comprise an **initiator-bind-token** and, optionally, an **initiator-certificate**.

The **initiator-bind-token** is a **token** generated by the initiator of the association. If the **initiator-bind-token** is an **asymmetric-token**, the **signed-data** comprises a **random-number**. The **encrypted-data** of an **asymmetric-token** may be used to convey secret security-relevant information (e.g. one or more symmetric-encryption-keys) used to secure the association, or may be absent from the **initiator-bind-token**.

Symmetric algorithms may be used within the above **asymmetric-token** (see 8.5.8).

The **initiator-certificate** is a **certificate** of the initiator of the association, generated by a trusted source (e.g. a certification-authority). It may be supplied by the initiator of the association, if the **initiator-bind-token** is an **asymmetric-token**. The **initiator-certificate** may be used to convey a verified copy of the public-asymmetric-encryption-key (**subject-public-key**) of the initiator of the association. The initiator's public-asymmetric-encryption-key may be used by the responder to validate the **initiator-bind-token** and to compute **encrypted-data** in the **responder-bind-token**. If the responder is known to have, or have access to, the initiator's **certificate** (e.g. via the Change-credentials abstract-operation, or via the Directory), the **initiator-certificate** may be omitted.

8.1.1.1.1.3 Security-context

This argument identifies the **security-context** that the initiator of the association proposes to operate at. It may be generated by the initiator of the association.

The **security-context** comprises one or more **security-labels** that define the sensitivity of interactions that may occur between the MTS-user and the MTS for the duration of the association, in line with the security-policy in force. The **security-context** shall be one that is allowed by the registered **user-security-labels** of the MTS-user and by the **security-labels** associated with the MTA of the MTS.

Once established, the **security-context** of the submission-port and delivery-port can be temporarily restricted using the Submission-control (see 8.2.1.4.3) and Delivery-control (see 8.3.1.3.1.7) abstract-operations, respectively.

If **security-contexts** are not established between the MTS-user and the MTS, the sensitivity of interactions that may occur between the MTS-user and the MTS may be at the discretion of the invoker of an abstract-operation.

8.1.1.1.1.4 Messages-waiting

This argument indicates the number of messages and total number of octets waiting to be delivered by the MTS to the MTS-user, for each **priority**. It may be generated by the initiator of the association.

This argument shall only be present when the MTS is initiating an association with an MTS-user, and when the MTS-user subscribes to the Hold for Delivery element-of-service (defined in ITU-T Rec. X.400 and ISO/IEC 10021-1).

8.1.1.1.2 Results

Table 2 lists the results of the MTS-bind, and for each result qualifies its presence and indicates the subclause in which the result is defined.

Table 2 – MTS-bind Results

Result	Presence	Subclause
Bind Results		
Responder-name	M	8.1.1.1.2.1
Responder-credentials	M	8.1.1.1.2.2
Messages-waiting	O	8.1.1.1.2.3

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.1.1.1.2.1 Responder-name

This argument contains a name for the responder of the association. It shall be generated by the responder of the association.

If the responder is an MTS-user, the name is the **OR-name** of the MTS-user, which is registered with the MTS (see 8.4.1.1.1.1). The **responder-name** shall contain the **OR-address**, and may optionally also contain the **directory-name**, of the MTS-user (**OR-address-and-optional-directory-name**). The **responder-name** shall also indicate whether the responder is a UA or an MS.

If the responder is the MTS (or an MTA – see clause 11), the name is an **MTA-name**, which is known to the MTS-user.

8.1.1.1.2.2 Responder-credentials

This argument contains the **credentials** of the responder of the association. It shall be generated by the responder of the association.

The **responder-credentials** may be used by the initiator to authenticate the identity of the responder (see ITU-T Rec. X.509 | ISO/IEC 9594-8).

If only simple-authentication is used, the **responder-credentials** comprise a simple **password** associated with the **responder-name**.

If protected-authentication is used, the **responder-credentials** comprise a **password** protected as described in clause 6 of ITU-T Rec. X.509 | ISO/IEC 9594-8 (either Protected1 or Protected2) and optionally arguments for that protection process (time1, time2, random1 and random2) which derive their meaning by bilateral agreement.

If strong-authentication is used, the **responder-credentials** comprise a **responder-bind-token**. The **responder-bind-token** is a **token** generated by the responder of the association. The **responder-bind-token** shall be the same type of **token** as the **initiator-bind-token**. If the **responder-bind-token** is an **asymmetric-token**, the **signed-data** comprises a **random-number** (which may be related to the **random-number** supplied in the **initiator-bind-token**). The **encrypted-data** of an **asymmetric-token** may be used to convey secret security-relevant information (e.g. one or more symmetric-encryption-keys) used to secure the association, or may be absent from the **responder-bind-token**.

Symmetric algorithms may be used within the above **asymmetric-token** (see 8.5.8).

8.1.1.1.2.3 Messages-waiting

This argument indicates the number of messages and total number of octets waiting to be delivered by the MTS to the MTS-user, for each **priority**. It may be generated by the responder of the association.

This argument shall only be present when the MTS is responding to an association initiated by an MTS-user, and when the MTS-user subscribes to the Hold for Delivery element-of-service (defined in ITU-T Rec. X.400 and ISO/IEC 10021-1).

8.1.1.1.3 Bind-errors

The bind-errors that may disrupt the MTS-bind are defined in 8.1.2.

8.1.1.2 MTS-unbind

The MTS-unbind enables the release of an established association by the initiator of the association.

8.1.1.2.1 Arguments

The MTS-unbind has no arguments.

8.1.1.2.2 Results

The MTS-unbind returns an empty result as indication of release of the association.

8.1.1.2.3 Unbind-errors

There are no unbind-errors that may disrupt the MTS-unbind.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.1.2 Bind-errors

This subclause defines the following bind-errors:

a) Authentication-error;

b) Busy;

c) Unacceptable-dialogue-mode;

d) Unacceptable-security-context.

8.1.2.1 Authentication-error

The Authentication-error bind-error reports that an association cannot be established due to an authentication error; the initiator's **credentials** are not acceptable or are improperly specified.

The Authentication-error bind-error has no parameters.

8.1.2.2 Busy

The Busy bind-error reports that an association cannot be established because the responder is busy.

The Busy bind-error has no parameters.

8.1.2.3 Unacceptable-dialogue-mode

The Unacceptable-dialogue-mode bind-error reports that the dialogue-mode proposed by the initiator of the association is unacceptable to the responder (see ITU-T Rec. X.419 | ISO/IEC 10021-6).

The Unacceptable-dialogue-mode bind-error has no parameters.

8.1.2.4 Unacceptable-security-context

The Unacceptable-security-context bind-error reports that the **security-context** proposed by the initiator of the association is unacceptable to the responder.

The Unacceptable-security-context bind-error has no parameters.

8.2 Submission Port

This subclause defines the abstract-operations and abstract-errors which occur at a submission-port.

8.2.1 Abstract-operations

This subclause defines the following submission-port abstract-operations:

a) Message-submission;

b) Probe-submission;

c) Cancel-deferred-delivery;

d) Submission-control.

8.2.1.1 Message-submission

The Message-submission abstract-operation enables an MTS-user to submit a message to the MTS for transfer and delivery to one or more recipient MTS-users.

The successful completion of the abstract-operation signifies that the MTS has accepted responsibility for the message (but not that it has yet delivered it to its intended recipients).

The disruption of the abstract-operation by an abstract-error indicates that the MTS cannot assume responsibility for the message.

8.2.1.1.1 Arguments

Table 3 lists the arguments of the Message-submission abstract-operation, and for each argument qualifies its presence and identifies the subclause in which the argument is defined.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

Table 3 – Message-submission Arguments

Argument	Presence	Subclause
Originator Argument		
Originator-name	M	8.2.1.1.1.1
Recipient Arguments		
Recipient-name	M	8.2.1.1.1.2
Alternate-recipient-allowed	O	8.2.1.1.1.3
Recipient-reassignment-prohibited	O	8.2.1.1.1.4
Originator-requested-alternate-recipient	O	8.2.1.1.1.5
DL-expansion-prohibited	O	8.2.1.1.1.6
Disclosure-of-other-recipients	O	8.2.1.1.1.7
Priority Argument		
Priority	O	8.2.1.1.1.8
Conversion Arguments		
Implicit-conversion-prohibited	O	8.2.1.1.1.9
Conversion-with-loss-prohibited	O	8.2.1.1.1.10
Explicit-conversion	O	8.2.1.1.1.11
Delivery Time Arguments		
Deferred-delivery-time	O	8.2.1.1.1.12
Latest-delivery-time	O	8.2.1.1.1.13
Delivery Method Argument		
Requested-delivery-method	O	8.2.1.1.1.14
Physical Delivery Arguments		
Physical-forwarding-prohibited	O	8.2.1.1.1.15
Physical-forwarding-address-request	O	8.2.1.1.1.16
Physical-delivery-modes	O	8.2.1.1.1.17
Registered-mail-type	O	8.2.1.1.1.18
Recipient-number-for-advice	O	8.2.1.1.1.19
Physical-rendition-attributes	O	8.2.1.1.1.20
Originator-return-address	O	8.2.1.1.1.21
Report Request Arguments		
Originator-report-request	M	8.2.1.1.1.22
Content-return-request	O	8.2.1.1.1.23
Physical-delivery-report-request	O	8.2.1.1.1.24
Security Arguments		
Originator-certificate	O	8.2.1.1.1.25
Message-token	O	8.2.1.1.1.26
Content-confidentiality-algorithm-identifier	O	8.2.1.1.1.27
Content-integrity-check	O	8.2.1.1.1.28
Message-origin-authentication-check	O	8.2.1.1.1.29
Message-security-label	O	8.2.1.1.1.30
Proof-of-submission-request	O	8.2.1.1.1.31
Proof-of-delivery-request	O	8.2.1.1.1.32
Content Arguments		
Original-encoded-information-types	O	8.2.1.1.1.33
Content-type	M	8.2.1.1.1.34
Content-identifier	O	8.2.1.1.1.35
Content-correlator	O	8.2.1.1.1.36
Content	M	8.2.1.1.1.37
Notification-type	O	8.2.1.1.1.38
Service-message	O	8.2.1.1.1.39

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.2.1.1.1.1 Originator-name

This argument contains the **OR-name** of the originator of the message. It shall be generated by the originating MTS-user. If **OR-address** is not included in **originator-name** on submission it shall be inserted by the originating MTA. The **originator-name** shall remain unchanged in the subsequent progress of the submitted message through the MTS. Where security arguments use the **originator-name**, its **OR-address** shall be generated by the originating MTS-user.

The **originator-name** contains the **OR-name** of an individual originator, i.e. it shall not contain the **OR-name** of a DL.

8.2.1.1.1.2 Recipient-name

This argument contains the **OR-name** of a recipient of the message. It shall be generated by the originator of the message. A value of this argument shall be specified for each recipient of the message.

The **recipient-name** contains the **OR-name** of an individual recipient or DL.

8.2.1.1.1.3 Alternate-recipient-allowed

This argument indicates whether the message may be delivered to an alternate-recipient assigned by the recipient-MD, if the specified **recipient-name** does not identify an MTS-user. It may be generated by the originator of the message.

This argument may have one of the following values: **alternate-recipient-allowed** or **alternate-recipient-prohibited**.

If this argument has the value **alternate-recipient-allowed** and the **recipient-name** (specified by the originator of the message, or added by DL-expansion, or substituted by redirection to the **recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient** or to the **originator-requested-alternate-recipient**, or present by any combination of redirection and expansion) does not identify an MTS-user, the message may be redirected to an alternate-recipient assigned by the recipient-MD to receive such messages. If no such alternate-recipient has been assigned by the recipient-MD, or if this argument has the value **alternate-recipient-prohibited**, a non-delivery report shall be generated.

In the absence of this argument, the default **alternate-recipient-prohibited** shall be assumed.

8.2.1.1.1.4 Recipient-reassignment-prohibited

This argument indicates whether the message may be reassigned to another MTS-user registered as a **recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient** by the intended-recipient. It may be generated by the originator of the message.

This argument may have one of the following values: **recipient-reassignment-prohibited** or **recipient-reassignment-allowed**.

If this argument has the value **recipient-reassignment-allowed** and the intended-recipient has registered an applicable **recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient**, the message shall be redirected to that **recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient**.

If this argument has the value **recipient-reassignment-prohibited** and the intended-recipient has registered an applicable **recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient**, then if an **originator-requested-alternate-recipient** has been specified by the originator of the message, the message shall be redirected to the **originator-requested-alternate-recipient**, or if no **originator-requested-alternate-recipient** has been specified by the originator of the message, a non-delivery-report shall be generated.

In the absence of this argument, the default **recipient-reassignment-allowed** shall be assumed.

8.2.1.1.1.5 Originator-requested-alternate-recipient

This argument contains the **OR-name** of the alternate-recipient requested by the originator of the message. It may be generated by the originator of the message. A different value of this argument may be specified for each recipient of the message.

The **originator-requested-alternate-recipient** contains the **OR-name** of an individual, or DL, alternate-recipient.

If this argument is present and delivery of the message to the **recipient-name** (specified by the originator of the message, or added by DL-expansion, or substituted by redirection to a **recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient**) is not possible, the message shall be redirected to the **originator-requested-alternate-recipient** specified by this argument.

If an **originator-requested-alternate-recipient** has been specified by the originator of the message, the message shall be redirected to that alternate-recipient in preference to the one assigned by the recipient-MD.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.2.1.1.1.6 DL-expansion-prohibited

This argument indicates whether DL-expansion within the MTS shall occur for any **recipient-name** which denotes a DL. It may be generated by the originator of the message.

This argument may have one of the following values: **DL-expansion-prohibited** or **DL-expansion-allowed**.

In the absence of this argument, the default **DL-expansion-allowed** shall be assumed.

8.2.1.1.1.7 Disclosure-of-other-recipients

This argument indicates whether the **recipient-name** of all recipients are to be indicated to each recipient MTS-user when the message is delivered. It may be generated by the originator of the message.

This argument may have one of the following values: **disclosure-of-other-recipients-requested** or **disclosure-of-other-recipients-prohibited**.

In the absence of this argument, the default **disclosure-of-other-recipients-prohibited** shall be assumed.

8.2.1.1.1.8 Priority

This argument specifies the relative priority of the message: **normal**, **non-urgent** or **urgent**. It may be generated by the originator of the message.

In the absence of this argument, a default **priority** of **normal** shall be assumed.

8.2.1.1.1.9 Implicit-conversion-prohibited

This argument indicates whether implicit-conversion may be performed on the message **content**. It may be generated by the originator of the message.

This argument may have one of the following values: **implicit-conversion-prohibited** or **implicit-conversion-allowed**.

In the absence of this argument, the default **implicit-conversion-allowed** shall be assumed.

See also 8.2.1.1.1.10.

8.2.1.1.1.10 Conversion-with-loss-prohibited

This argument indicates whether **encoded-information-type** conversion(s) may be carried out on the message **content**, if such conversion(s) would result in loss of information. Loss of information is defined in Recommendation X.408. It may be generated by the originator of the message.

This argument may have one of the following values: **conversion-with-loss-prohibited** or **conversion-with-loss-allowed**.

In the absence of this argument, the default **conversion-with-loss-allowed** shall be assumed.

The combined effect of the **implicit-conversion-prohibited** and **conversion-with-loss-prohibited** arguments relate to implicit-conversion only and is defined in Table 4.

Table 4 – Combined effect of Conversion Arguments

Implicit conversion	Conversion with loss	Combined effect
allowed	with-loss-allowed	allowed
allowed	with-loss-prohibited	with-loss-prohibited
prohibited	with-loss-allowed	prohibited
prohibited	with-loss-prohibited	prohibited

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.2.1.1.1.11 Explicit-conversion

This argument indicates the type of conversion of the message **content** explicitly requested by the originator for the recipient. It may be generated by the originator of the message. A different value of this argument may be specified for each recipient of the message.

This argument may have one of the following values: **ia5-text-to-teletex**, **ia5-text-to-g3-facsimile**, **ia5-text-to-g4-class-1**, **ia5-text-to-videotex**, **teletex-to-ia5-text**, **teletex-to-g3-facsimile**, **teletex-to-g4-class-1**, **teletex-to-videotex**, **videotex-to-ia5-text**, or **videotex-to-teletex**. Other types of **explicit-conversion** may be defined by addenda or future versions of this Recommendation | International Standard. **Explicit-conversion** shall be performed as specified in Recommendation X.408.

In the absence of this argument, no explicit conversion shall be performed.

NOTE – When specified for a recipient DL, **explicit-conversion** applies to all members of the DL.

8.2.1.1.1.12 Deferred-delivery-time

This argument specifies the **Time** before which the message should not be delivered to the recipient(s). It may be generated by the originator of the message.

8.2.1.1.1.13 Latest-delivery-time

This argument contains the **Time** after which the message should not be delivered to the recipient(s). It may be generated by the originator of the message.

The handling of non-delivery because of expired **latest-delivery-time** is described in 14.3.2.4.

8.2.1.1.1.14 Requested-delivery-method

This argument indicates the preferred method of delivery of the message to the recipient. It may be generated by the originator of the message. A different value of this argument may be specified for each recipient of the message.

This argument may have one or more of the following values: **any-delivery-method**, **mhs-delivery**, **physical-delivery**, **telex-delivery**, **teletex-delivery**, **g3-facsimile-delivery**, **g4-facsimile-delivery**, **ia5-terminal-delivery**, **videotex-delivery**, or **telephone-delivery**.

If more than one value of this argument is specified for a recipient, the sequence of the values shall be assumed to imply the originator's order of preference of delivery-methods.

In the absence of this argument, the default **any-delivery-method** shall be assumed.

If the **recipient-name** generated by the originator of the message contains a **directory-name** but omits an **OR-address**, the MTS may use the **requested-delivery-method** as an indication of which form of **OR-address** the **directory-name** should be mapped to by the MTS (e.g. using the Directory). If an **OR-address** cannot be found, either a **recipient-improperly-specified** abstract-error or a non-delivery report shall be returned to the originator of the message.

If the originator-supplied **requested-delivery-method** conflicts with the recipient's preferred delivery-method (e.g. as registered in the Directory in the preferredDeliveryMethod attribute), the originator's **requested-delivery-method** takes precedence. If the originator's **requested-delivery-method** conflicts with the originator's conversion requirements (see 8.2.1.1.1.9 to 8.2.1.1.1.11), a non-delivery report shall be returned to the originator of the message.

8.2.1.1.1.15 Physical-forwarding-prohibited

This argument indicates whether physical-forwarding of the message is prohibited. It may be generated by the originator of the message if the **requested-delivery-method** argument specifies that physical-delivery is required to the recipient, or if the originator of the message supplied a **postal-OR-address** for the recipient. A different value of this argument may be specified for each recipient of the message.

This argument may have one of the following values: **physical-forwarding-allowed**, or **physical-forwarding-prohibited**.

In the absence of this argument, the default **physical-forwarding-allowed** shall be assumed.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.2.1.1.1.16 Physical-forwarding-address-request

This argument indicates whether the physical-forwarding-address of the recipient is to be returned in the report. It may be generated by the originator of the message if the **requested-delivery-method** argument specifies that physical-delivery is required to the recipient, or if the originator of the message supplied a **postal-OR-address** for the recipient. A different value of this argument may be specified for each recipient of the message.

This argument may have one of the following values: **physical-forwarding-address-requested** or **physical-forwarding-address-not-requested**.

In the absence of this argument, the default **physical-forwarding-address-not-requested** shall be assumed.

A physical-forwarding-address may be requested when physical-forwarding is prohibited or allowed (see 8.2.1.1.1.15).

8.2.1.1.1.17 Physical-delivery-modes

This argument indicates the mode of physical-delivery to the recipient to be used. It may be generated by the originator of the message if the **requested-delivery-method** argument specifies that physical-delivery is required to the recipient, or if the originator of the message supplied a **postal-OR-address** for the recipient. A different value of this argument may be specified for each recipient of the message.

This argument's value is the combination of two independent components. If present, the first component shall have one of the following values: **ordinary-mail**, **special-delivery**, **express-mail**, **counter-collection**, **counter-collection-with-telephone-advice**, **counter-collection-with-telex-advice**, or **counter-collection-with-teletex-advice**. If present, the second component shall have the value **bureau-fax-delivery**. When **bureau-fax-delivery** is requested and the first component is also present, then the first component is activated by the Bureaufax service.

Bureau-fax-delivery comprises all A to H modes of delivery defined in Recommendation F.170, i.e.:

> A – Regular Delivery, B – Special Delivery, C – Express Mail, D – Counter Collection, E – Counter Collection with telephone advice, F – Telefax, G – Counter Collection with Telex advice, and H – Counter Collection with Teletex advice.

In the absence of this argument, the default **ordinary-mail** shall be assumed.

8.2.1.1.1.18 Registered-mail-type

This argument indicates the type of registered mail service to be used to physically deliver the message to the recipient. It may be generated by the originator of the message if the **requested-delivery-method** argument specifies that physical-delivery is required to the recipient, or if the originator of the message supplied a **postal-OR-address** for the recipient. A different value of this argument may be specified for each recipient of the message.

This argument may have one of the following values: **non-registered-mail**, **registered-mail**, or **registered-mail-to-addressee-in-person**.

In the absence of this argument, the default **non-registered-mail** shall be assumed.

8.2.1.1.1.19 Recipient-number-for-advice

This argument contains the Telephone, Telex or Teletex number of the recipient, to be used in conjunction with the **counter-collection-with-advice** and **bureau-fax-delivery physical-delivery-modes**. It may be generated by the originator of the message if the **requested-delivery-method** argument specifies that physical-delivery is required to the recipient, or if the originator of the message supplied a **postal-OR-address** for the recipient, and the **physical-delivery-modes** argument specifies a **counter-collection-with-advice** or **bureau-fax-delivery physical-delivery-mode**. A different value of this argument may be specified for each recipient of the message.

8.2.1.1.1.20 Physical-rendition-attributes

This argument indicates the **physical-rendition-attributes** of the message. It may be generated by the originator of the message if the **requested-delivery-method** argument specifies that physical-delivery is required to the recipient, or if the originator of the message supplied a **postal-OR-address** for the recipient. A different value of this argument may be specified for each recipient of the message.

This argument may have one of the following values: **basic**. Addenda or future versions of this Recommendation | International Standard may define other values of this argument. Other values of this argument may be used by bilateral agreement between MDs.

In the absence of this argument, the default **basic** shall be assumed.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.2.1.1.1.21 Originator-return-address

This argument contains the **postal-OR-address** of the originator of the message. It may be generated by the originator of the message if the **requested-delivery-method** argument specifies that physical-delivery is required to one or more recipients of the message, or if the originator of the message supplied one or more **postal-OR-addresses** for the recipients. It may also be generated by the originator of the message if a recipient DL contains, or is likely to contain, one or more members for whom physical-delivery is required.

The **originator-return-address** shall contain the **postal-OR-address** of an individual originator (**OR-address**), i.e. shall not contain the **directory-name** of an individual originator nor the **directory-name** of a DL.

8.2.1.1.1.22 Originator-report-request

This argument indicates the kind of report requested by the originator of the message. It shall be generated by the originator of the message. A different value of this argument may be specified for each recipient of the message.

This argument may have one of the following values:

- **no-report**: The originator of the message requested the suppression of non-delivery-reports.
- **non-delivery-report**: A report is returned only in case of non-delivery.
- **report**: A report is returned in case of delivery or non-delivery.

The value of this argument may be changed at a DL expansion-point in line with the reporting-policy of the DL. Such a change may affect the number and type of reports the originator of the message may receive about delivery to a DL.

8.2.1.1.1.23 Content-return-request

This argument indicates whether the message **content** is to be returned with any non-delivery-report(s). It may be generated by the originator of the message.

This argument may have one of the following values: **content-return-requested** or **content-return-not-requested**.

In the absence of this argument, the default **content-return-not-requested** shall be assumed.

The suppression of non-delivery-reports by the originator of the message (see 8.2.1.1.1.22) takes precedence over a request for the return of the **content**.

In the case of non-delivery-reports delivered to the owner of a DL (see 8.3.1.2.1.4), the message **content** shall not be present.

8.2.1.1.1.24 Physical-delivery-report-request

This argument indicates the type of physical-delivery-report requested by the originator of the message. It may be generated by the originator of the message if the **requested-delivery-method** argument specifies that physical-delivery is required to the recipient or if the originator of the message supplied a **postal-OR-address** for the recipient. A different value of this argument may be specified for each recipient of the message.

This argument may have one of the following values: **return-of-undeliverable-mail-by-PDS**, **return-of-notification-by-PDS**, **return-of-notification-by-MHS**, or **return-of-notification-by-MHS-and-PDS**.

In the absence of this argument, the default **return-of-undeliverable-mail-by-PDS** shall be assumed.

8.2.1.1.1.25 Originator-certificate

This argument contains the **certificate** of the originator of the message. It shall be generated by a trusted source (e.g. a certification-authority), and may be supplied by the originator of the message.

The **originator-certificate** may be used to convey a verified copy of the public-asymmetric-encryption-key (**subject-public-key**) of the originator of the message.

The originator's public-asymmetric-encryption-key may be used by the recipient(s) of the message to validate the **message-token**, if an **asymmetric-token** is used with an asymmetric algorithm (see 8.5.8).

The originator's public-asymmetric-encryption-key may also be used by the recipient(s) of the message, and any MTA through which the message is transferred, to validate the **message-origin-authentication-check**.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.2.1.1.1.26 Message-token

This argument contains the **token** associated with the message. It may be generated by the originator of the message. A different value of this argument may be specified for each recipient of the message.

If the **message-token** is an **asymmetric-token**, the **signed-data** may comprise:

- any of the following arguments: the **content-confidentiality-algorithm-identifier**, the **content-integrity-check**, the **message-security-label**, and the **proof-of-delivery-request**; and
- a **message-sequence-number**, that identifies the position of the message in a sequence of messages from the originator to the recipient to which the **message-token** relates (to provide the Message Sequence Integrity element-of-service, as defined in ITU-T Rec. X.400 and ISO/IEC 10021-1). The first occurrence of a sequence number can be a random number.

If the **message-token** is an **asymmetric-token**, the **encrypted-data** may comprise:

- a **content-confidentiality-key**: a symmetric-encryption-key used with the **content-confidentiality-algorithm-identifier** by the originator of the message to encrypt the message **content**, and by the recipient to decrypt the message **content**; and/or
- the **content-integrity-check**: may be included in the **encrypted-data** if confidentiality of the **content-integrity-check** is required, and/or if the **message-security-label** is included in the **encrypted-data** (for confidentiality of the message-security-label) and the association between the content-integrity-check and the message-security-label is to be maintained;
- the **message-security-label**: may be included in the **encrypted-data** if confidentiality of the **message-security-label** is required;
- a **content-integrity-key**: a symmetric-encryption-key used with the **content-integrity-algorithm-identifier** by the originator of the message to compute the **content-integrity-check**, and by the recipient to validate the **content-integrity-check**;
- a **message-sequence-number**: as defined for the **signed-data** above, but may be included in the **encrypted-data** if confidentiality of the sequence is required. The first occurrence of a sequence number can be a random number.

If the message-token is an asymmetric-token and the signed-data of the message-token includes the content-integrity-check, the message-token provides for non-repudiation-of-origin of the message content (the Non-Repudiation of Origin element-of-service, as defined in ITU-T Rec. X.400 and ISO/IEC 10021-1). If the signed-data of the message-token includes both the content-integrity-check and the message-security-label, the message-token provides proof of association between the message-security-label and the message content.

Symmetric algorithms may be used within the above **asymmetric-token** (see 8.5.8). If symmetric algorithms are used for both the **message-token** and the **content-integrity-check**, then the **message-token** can only support Non-Repudiation of Origin elements-of-service if the security policy in force provides for the involvement of a third party acting as a notary.

8.2.1.1.1.27 Content-confidentiality-algorithm-identifier

This argument contains an **algorithm-identifier**, which identifies the algorithm used by the originator of the message to encrypt the message **content** (to provide the Content Confidentiality element-of-service as defined in ITU-T Rec. X.400 and ISO/IEC 10021-1). It may be generated by the originator of the message.

The algorithm may be used by the recipient(s) of the message to decrypt the message **content**.

The content-confidentiality algorithm may be either a symmetric- or an asymmetric-encryption-algorithm.

If a symmetric-encryption-algorithm is used, the **content-confidentiality-key** used by the originator to encrypt the message **content**, and which the recipient may use to decrypt the message **content**, may be derived from the **message-token** sent with the message. Alternatively, the **content-confidentiality-key** may be distributed by some other means.

If an asymmetric-encryption-algorithm is used, the intended-recipient's public-asymmetric-encryption-key may be used by the originator of the message to encrypt the message **content**. The recipient may use the recipient's secret-asymmetric-encryption-key to decrypt the message **content**. If an asymmetric-encryption-algorithm is used, the message can only be addressed to a single recipient, or to a set of recipients which share the same asymmetric-encryption-key pair.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.2.1.1.1.28 Content-integrity-check

This argument provides the recipient(s) of the message with a means of validating that the message **content** has not been modified (to provide the Content Integrity element-of-service as defined in ITU-T Rec. X.400 and ISO/IEC 10021-1). It may be generated by the originator of the message. A different value of the argument may be specified for each recipient of the message.

The **content-integrity-check** enables content-integrity to be validated on a per-recipient basis using either a symmetric- or an asymmetric-encryption-algorithm.

NOTE 1 – The **message-origin-authentication-check** provides a means of validating content-integrity on a per-message basis using an asymmetric-encryption-algorithm.

The **content-integrity-check** may be included in the **signed-data** or the **encrypted-data** of the **message-token** to provide for non-repudiation-of-origin of the message **content**, and proof of association between the **message-security-label** and the message **content**.

The **content-integrity-check** is computed using the algorithm identified by the **content-integrity-algorithm-identifier** (an **algorithm-identifier**).

The **content-integrity-check** contains the **content-integrity-algorithm-identifier**, and an encrypted function (e.g. a compressed or hashed version) of the message **content** and conditionally the **content-integrity-algorithm-identifier**.

The definition of the content integrity algorithm shall specify both the encryption function and whether or not the **content-integrity-algorithm-identifier** is included in the input to the encryption function.

NOTE 2 – The content-integrity-check could be computed using the clear (i.e. unencrypted) or the encrypted content. This choice can be made independently for each occurrence of the content integrity check in the message. This choice is dictated by the security policy in force and may be indicated by content-integrity-algorithm-identifier.

The content-integrity algorithm may be either a symmetric- or an asymmetric-encryption-algorithm.

NOTE 3 – The use of a symmetric-encryption-algorithm may permit simultaneous compression and encryption of the message **content**.

If a symmetric-encryption-algorithm is used, the **content-integrity-key** used to compute the **content-integrity-check**, and which the recipient may use to validate the **content-integrity-check**, may be derived from the **message-token** sent with the message. Alternatively, the **content-integrity-key** may be distributed by some other means.

If an asymmetric-encryption-algorithm is used, the originator's secret-asymmetric-encryption-key may be used by the originator of the message to compute the **content-integrity-check**. The recipient may use the originator's public-asymmetric-encryption-key (**subject-public-key**) derived from the **originator-certificate** to validate the **content-integrity-check**.

8.2.1.1.1.29 Message-origin-authentication-check

This argument provides the recipient(s) of the message, and any MTA through which the message is transferred, with a means of authenticating the origin of the message (to provide the Message Origin Authentication element-of-service as defined in ITU-T Rec. X.400 and ISO/IEC 10021-1). It may be generated by the originator of the message.

The **message-origin-authentication-check** provides proof of the origin of the message (Message Origin Authentication), assurance that the message **content** has not been modified (the Content Integrity element-of-service as defined in ITU-T Rec. X.400 and ISO/IEC 10021-1), and proof of association between the **message-security-label** and the message.

The **message-origin-authentication-check** is computed using the algorithm (asymmetric-encryption-algorithm and hash-function) identified by the **message-origin-authentication-algorithm-identifier** (an **algorithm-identifier**).

The **message-origin-authentication-check** contains the **message-origin-authentication-algorithm-identifier**, and an asymmetrically-encrypted hashed version of: the **message-origin-authentication-algorithm-identifier**; the message **content**; the **content-identifier** and the **message-security-label**. Optional components are included in the **message-origin-authentication-check** if they are present in the message.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

If content-confidentiality (see 8.2.1.1.1.27) is also used, the **message-origin-authentication-check** is computed using the encrypted version of the message **content** (to allow the **message-origin-authentication-check** to be validated by other than the intended-recipient (e.g. by an MTA) without compromising the confidentiality of the message **content**). If the clear (i.e. unencrypted) version of the message **content** is used to compute the **message-origin-authentication-check**, the **message-origin-authentication-check** provides for both Message Origin Authentication and Non-Repudiation of Origin of the message **content** (a signature), as defined in ITU-T Rec. X.400 and ISO/IEC 10021-1. If, however, the encrypted version of the message **content** is used, the **message-origin-authentication-check** provides for Message Origin Authentication, but not for Non-Repudiation of Origin of the message **content**.

The **message-origin-authentication-check** may be computed by the originator of the message using the originator's secret-asymmetric-encryption-key. The **message-origin-authentication-check** may be validated by the recipient(s) of the message, and any MTA through which the message is transferred, using the public-asymmetric-encryption-key (**subject-public-key**) of the originator of the message derived from the **originator-certificate**.

Addenda or future versions of this Recommendation | International Standard may define other forms of **message-origin-authentication-check** (e.g. based on symmetric-encryption-techniques) which may be used by MTAs through which the message is transferred to authenticate the origin of the message.

8.2.1.1.1.30 Message-security-label

This argument associates a **security-label** with the message (or probe). It may be generated by the originator of the message (or probe), in line with the security-policy in force.

The **message-security-label** of a report shall be the same as the **message-security-label** of the subject-message (or -probe).

If **security-labels** are assigned to MTS-users, MTAs and other objects in the MHS, the handling, by those objects, of messages, probes and reports bearing **message-security-labels** may be determined by the security-policy in force. If **security-labels** are not assigned to MTS-users, MTAs and other objects in the MHS, the handling, by those objects, of messages, probes and reports bearing **message-security-labels** may be discretionary.

If **security-contexts** are established between the originator and an MTA (the originating-MTA) of the MTS (see 8.1.1.1.1.3 and 8.2.1.4.1.5), the **message-security-label** that the originator may assign to a message (or probe) may be determined by the **security-context** (submission-security-context), in line with the security-policy in force. If **security-contexts** are not established between the originator and the originating-MTA, the assignment of a **message-security-label** to a message (or probe) may be at the discretion of the originator.

If **security-contexts** are established between two MTAs (see 12.1.1.1.1.3), the transfer of messages, probes or reports between the MTAs may be determined by the **message-security-labels** of the messages, probes or reports, and the **security-context**, in line with the security-policy in force. If **security-contexts** are not established between the MTAs, the transfer of messages, probes and reports may be at the discretion of the sender.

If **security-contexts** are established between an MTS-user and an MTA (the delivering-MTA) of the MTS (see 8.1.1.1.1.3 and 8.3.1.3.1.7), the delivery of messages and reports may be determined by the **message-security-labels** of the messages and reports, and the **security-context** (delivery-security-context), in line with the security-policy in force. If the **message-security-label** of a message or report is allowed by the registered **user-security-labels** of the recipient, but disallowed by the recipient's current **security-context** (delivery-security-context), then the delivering-MTA may hold-for-delivery. If **security-contexts** are not established between the MTS-user and the delivering-MTA, the delivery of messages and reports may be at the discretion of the delivering-MTA.

8.2.1.1.1.31 Proof-of-submission-request

This argument indicates whether or not the originator of the message requires **proof-of-submission** (to provide the Proof of Submission element-of-service) as defined in ITU-T Rec. X.400 and ISO/IEC 10021-1) of the message to the MTS. It may be generated by the originator of the message.

This argument may have one of the following values: **proof-of-submission-requested** or **proof-of-submission-not-requested**.

In the absence of this argument, the default **proof-of-submission-not-requested** shall be assumed.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.2.1.1.1.32 Proof-of-delivery-request

This argument indicates whether or not the originator of the message requires **proof-of-delivery** (to provide the Proof of Delivery element-of-service as defined in ITU-T Rec. X.400 and ISO/IEC 10021-1) of the message to the recipient. It may be generated by the originator of the message. A different value of this argument may be specified for each recipient of the message.

This argument may have one of the following values: **proof-of-delivery-requested** or **proof-of-delivery-not-requested**.

In the absence of this argument, the default **proof-of-delivery-not-requested** shall be assumed.

8.2.1.1.1.33 Original-encoded-information-types

This argument identifies the original **encoded-information-types** of the message **content**. It may be generated by the originator of the message.

The absence of this argument indicates that the **original-encoded-information-types** of the message **content** are **unspecified**.

8.2.1.1.1.34 Content-type

This argument identifies the type of the **content** of the message. It identifies the abstract syntax and the encoding rules used. It shall be generated by the originator of the message. The **content-type** shall be either built-in or extended.

A built-in **content-type** may have one of the following values:

- **unidentified**: Denotes a **content-type** unidentified and unconstrained; the use of this **unidentified content-type** is by bilateral agreement between MTS-users.
- **external**: Denotes a **content-type** which is reserved for use when interworking between 1988 systems and 1984 systems; it shall only be used with **mts-transfer-protocol-1984** (see ITU-T Rec. X.419 | ISO/IEC 10021-6).

  NOTE 1 – The interworking rules ensure that the **external content-type** is never used in conjunction with **mts-transfer** or **mts-transfer-protocol**. Although the **external content-type** is designed to allow interworking between 1988 systems through intermediate 1984 systems, a 1984 system may deliver (or submit) a **content** of the **external content-type** provided that the MTS-user (or the MTA itself) performs the equivalent of the upgrading (or downgrading) rules given in ITU-T Rec. X.419 | ISO/IEC 10021-6.
- **interpersonal-messaging-1984**: Identifies the **interpersonal-messaging-1984 content-type** defined in ITU-T Rec. X.420 | ISO/IEC 10021-7.
- **interpersonal-messaging-1988**: Identifies the **interpersonal-messaging-1988 content-type** defined in ITU-T Rec. X.420 | ISO/IEC 10021-7.
- **edi-messaging**: Identifies the **edim content-type** defined in CCITT Rec. X.435 and ISO/IEC 10021-9.
- **voice-messaging**: Identifies the **vm content-type** defined in Recommendation X.440.

An extended **content-type** is specified using an object identifier.

One specific value of an extended **content-type** which has been defined by this Service Definition is:

- **inner-envelope**: An extended **content-type** that is itself a message (envelope and content). When delivered to the recipient named on the outer-envelope, the outer-envelope is removed and the content is deciphered, if needed, resulting in an inner-envelope and its content. The information contained in the inner-envelope is used to transfer the content of the inner-envelope to the recipients named on the inner-envelope. The type of the **content** OCTET STRING is an **MTS-APDU** (see Figure 6 in ITU-T Rec. X.419 | ISO/IEC 10021-6) encoded using the Basic Encoding Rules of ASN.1. [The inner-envelope and content may be protected by securing the **content** of the outer-envelope using the security arguments (see 8.2.1.1.1.25 to 8.2.1.1.1.32)].

Other standardised extended **content-types** may be defined by other MHS Specifications or other Recommendations | International Standards. Other values of this argument may be used by bilateral agreement between MTS-users.

NOTE 2 – In the case where the content confidentiality service is used, the syntax and encoding identified by the **content-type** are the syntax and encoding of the content before encryption.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.2.1.1.1.35 Content-identifier

This argument contains an identifier for the **content** of the message. It may be generated by the originator of the message.

The **content-identifier** may be delivered to the recipient(s) of the message, and is returned to the originator with any report(s). This argument is not altered by the MTS.

8.2.1.1.1.36 Content-correlator

This argument contains information to enable correlation of the **content** of the message by the originator of the message. It may be generated by the originator of the message.

The **content-correlator** is not delivered to the recipient(s) of the message, but is returned to the originator with any report(s). This argument is not altered by the MTS.

8.2.1.1.1.37 Content

This argument contains the information the message is intended to convey to the recipient(s). It shall be generated by the originator of the message.

Except when conversion is performed, the **content** of the message is not modified by the MTS, but rather is passed transparently through it.

The **content** may be encrypted to ensure its confidentiality (see 8.2.1.1.1.27).

NOTE – The value of the octet string containing the **encoded** content does not change as the message crosses the MTS.

8.2.1.1.1.38 Notification-type

This argument indicates that the **content** is a notification, and indicates that it is one of three types of notification (type-1, type-2 or type-3); the use of these values is defined in the relevant **content** specification. It may be generated by the originator of the message, but shall be generated only if the **content** is a notification as defined in the relevant **content** specification.

The **notification-type** indication is not delivered to the recipient(s) of the message and is not returned to the originator with any report(s). Depending upon policy, this argument may be verified by the MTS.

8.2.1.1.1.39 Service-message

This argument indicates that the message is for service purposes. It may be generated by the originator of the message, but shall be used only by bilateral agreement.

The **service-message** indication is not delivered to the recipient(s) of the message and is not returned to the originator with any report(s). Depending upon policy, this argument may be verified by the MTS.

8.2.1.1.2 Results

Table 5 lists the results of the Message-submission abstract-operation, and for each result qualifies its presence and identifies the subclause in which the result is defined.

Table 5 – Message-submission Results

Result	Presence	Subclause
Message-submission-identifier	M	8.2.1.1.2.1
Message-submission-time	M	8.2.1.1.2.2
Originating-MTA-certificate	O	8.2.1.1.2.3
Proof-of-submission	C	8.2.1.1.2.4
Content-identifier	C	8.2.1.1.1.35

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.2.1.1.2.1 Message-submission-identifier

This result contains an **MTS-identifier** that uniquely and unambiguously identifies the message-submission. It shall be generated by the MTS.

The MTS provides the **message-submission-identifier** when notifying the MTS-user, via the Report-delivery abstract-operation, of the delivery or non-delivery of the message.

The MTS-user provides the **message-submission-identifier** when cancelling, via the Cancel-deferred-delivery abstract-operation, a message whose delivery it deferred.

8.2.1.1.2.2 Message-submission-time

This result indicates the **Time** at which the MTS accepts responsibility for the message. It shall be generated by the MTS.

8.2.1.1.2.3 Originating-MTA-certificate

This result contains the **certificate** of the MTA to which the message has been submitted (the originating-MTA). It shall be generated by a trusted source (e.g. a certification-authority), and may be supplied by the originating-MTA, if the originator of the message requested **proof-of-submission** (see 8.2.1.1.1.31) and an asymmetric-encryption-algorithm is used to compute the **proof-of-submission**.

The **originating-MTA-certificate** may be used to convey to the originator of the message a verified copy of the public-asymmetric-encryption-key (**subject-public-key**) of the originating-MTA.

The originating-MTA's public-asymmetric-encryption-key may be used by the originator of the message to validate the **proof-of-submission**.

8.2.1.1.2.4 Proof-of-submission

This result provides the originator of the message with proof of submission of the message to the MTS (to provide the Proof of Submission element-of-service as defined in ITU-T Rec. X.400 and ISO/IEC 10021-1). Depending on the encryption-algorithm used and the security policy in force, this argument may also provide the Non-Repudiation of Submission element-of-service (as defined in ITU-T Rec. X.400 and ISO/IEC 10021-1). It shall be generated by the originating-MTA of the MTS, if the originator of the message requested **proof-of-submission** (see 8.2.1.1.1.31).

The **proof-of-submission** is computed using the algorithm identified by the **proof-of-submission-algorithm-identifier** (an **algorithm-identifier**).

The **proof-of-submission** contains the **proof-of-submission-algorithm-identifier**, and an encrypted function (e.g. a compressed or hashed version) of the **proof-of-submission-algorithm-identifier**, the Message-submission arguments (see 8.2.1.1.1) of the subject message, and the **message-submission-identifier** and **message-submission-time**.

Receipt of this result provides the originator of the message with Proof of Submission of the message. Non-receipt of this result provides neither Proof of Submission nor proof of non-submission (unless a secure link and trusted functionality are employed).

If an asymmetric-encryption-algorithm is used, the **proof-of-submission** may be computed by the originating-MTA using the originating-MTA's secret-asymmetric-encryption-key. The originator of the message may validate the **proof-of-submission** using the originating-MTA's public-asymmetric-encryption-key (**subject-public-key**) derived from the **originating-MTA-certificate**. An asymmetric **proof-of-submission** may also provide for Non-Repudiation of Submission.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

If a symmetric-encryption-algorithm is used, the symmetric-encryption-key that the originating-MTA used to compute the **proof-of-submission**, and which the originator may use to validate the **proof-of-submission**, may be derived from the **bind-tokens** (see 8.1.1.1.1.3 and 8.1.1.1.2.2) exchanged when the association was initiated. Alternatively, the symmetric-encryption-key used for **proof-of-submission** may be exchanged by some other means. If a symmetric-encryption-algorithm is used, then the **proof-of-submission** can only support Non-Repudiation of Submission if the security-policy in force provides for the involvement of a third party acting as a notary.

8.2.1.1.3 Abstract-errors

Table 6 lists the abstract-errors that may disrupt the Message-submission abstract-operation, and for each abstract-error identifies the subclause in which the abstract-error is defined.

Table 6 – Message-submission Abstract-errors

Abstract-error	Subclause
Submission-control-violated	8.2.2.1
Element-of-service-not-subscribed	8.2.2.2
Originator-invalid	8.2.2.4
Recipient-improperly-specified	8.2.2.5
Inconsistent-request	8.2.2.7
Security-error	8.2.2.8
Unsupported-critical-function	8.2.2.9
Remote-bind-error	8.2.2.10

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.2.1.2 Probe-submission

The Probe-submission abstract-operation enables an MTS-user to submit a probe in order to determine whether or not a message (the subject-message) could be transferred and delivered to one or more recipient MTS-users if it were to be submitted.

Success of a probe does not guarantee that a subsequently submitted message can actually be delivered, but rather that, currently, the recipient is valid and the message would encounter no major obstacles to delivery.

For any **recipient-names** that denote a DL, the Probe-submission abstract-operation determines whether expansion of the specified DL (but not of any nested DLs) would occur.

For any **recipient-names** for which redirection would occur, the Probe-submission abstract-operation determines whether the message could be transferred and delivered to the replacement recipient.

The MTS-user supplies most of the arguments used for message-submission and the length of the content of the subject-message. The Probe-submission abstract-operation does not culminate in delivery to the intended recipients of the subject-message, but establishes whether or not the Message-submission abstract-operation would be likely to do so.

The successful completion of the abstract-operation signifies that the MTS has agreed to undertake the probe (but not that it has yet performed the probe).

The disruption of the abstract-operation by an abstract-error indicates that the MTS cannot undertake the probe.

8.2.1.2.1 Arguments

Table 7 lists the arguments of the Probe-submission abstract-operation, and for each argument qualifies its presence and identifies the subclause in which the argument is defined.

Table 7 – Probe-submission Arguments

Argument	Presence	Subclause
Originator Argument		
Originator-name	M	8.2.1.1.1.1
Recipient Arguments		
Recipient-name	M	8.2.1.1.1.2
Alternate-recipient-allowed	O	8.2.1.1.1.3
Recipient-reassignment-prohibited	O	8.2.1.1.1.4
Originator-requested-alternate-recipient	O	8.2.1.1.1.5
DL-expansion-prohibited	O	8.2.1.1.1.6
Conversion Arguments		
Implicit-conversion-prohibited	O	8.2.1.1.1.9
Conversion-with-loss-prohibited	O	8.2.1.1.1.10
Explicit-conversion	O	8.2.1.1.1.11
Delivery Method Argument		
Requested-delivery-method	O	8.2.1.1.1.14
Physical Delivery Argument		
Physical-rendition-attributes	O	8.2.1.1.1.20
Report Request Argument		
Originator-report-request	M	8.2.1.1.1.22
Security Arguments		
Originator-certificate	O	8.2.1.1.1.25
Probe-origin-authentication-check	O	8.2.1.2.1.1
Message-security-label	O	8.2.1.1.1.30
Content Arguments		
Original-encoded-information-types	O	8.2.1.1.1.33
Content-type	M	8.2.1.1.1.34
Content-identifier	O	8.2.1.1.1.35
Content-correlator	O	8.2.1.1.1.36
Content-length	O	8.2.1.2.1.2
Notification-type	O	8.2.1.1.1.38
Service-message	O	8.2.1.1.1.39

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.2.1.2.1.1 Probe-origin-authentication-check

This argument provides any MTA through which the probe is transferred, with a means of authenticating the origin of the probe (to provide the Probe Origin Authentication element-of-service as defined in ITU-T Rec. X.400 and ISO/IEC 10021-1). It may be generated by the originator of the probe.

The **probe-origin-authentication-check** provides proof of the origin of the probe (Probe Origin Authentication), and proof of association between the **message-security-label** and the **content-identifier** of the subject-message.

The **probe-origin-authentication-check** is computed using the algorithm identified by the **probe-origin-authentication-algorithm-identifier** (an **algorithm-identifier**).

The **probe-origin-authentication-check** contains the **probe-origin-authentication-algorithm-identifier**, and an asymmetrically-encrypted hashed version of: the **probe-origin-authentication-algorithm-identifier**; and the **content-identifier** and **message-security-label** of the subject-message. Optional components are included in the **probe-origin-authentication-check** if they are present in the probe.

The **probe-origin-authentication-check** may be computed by the originator of the probe using the originator's secret-asymmetric-encryption-key. The **probe-origin-authentication-check** may be validated by any MTA through which the probe is transferred, using the public-asymmetric-encryption-key (**subject-public-key**) of the originator of the probe derived from the **originator-certificate**.

Addenda or future versions of this Recommendation | International Standard may define other forms of **probe-origin-authentication-check** (e.g. based on symmetric-encryption-techniques) which may be used by MTAs through which the probe is transferred to authenticate the origin of the probe.

8.2.1.2.1.2 Content-length

This argument specifies the length, in octets, of the **content** of the subject-message. It may be generated by the originator of the probe.

8.2.1.2.2 Results

Table 8 lists the results of the Probe-submission abstract-operation, and for each result qualifies its presence and identifies the subclause in which the result is defined.

Table 8 – Probe-submission Results

Result	Presence	Subclause
Probe-submission-identifier	M	8.2.1.2.2.1
Probe-submission-time	M	8.2.1.2.2.2
Content-identifier	C	8.2.1.1.1.35

8.2.1.2.2.1 Probe-submission-identifier

This result contains an **MTS-identifier** that uniquely and unambiguously identifies the probe-submission. It shall be generated by the MTS.

The MTS provides the **probe-submission-identifier** when notifying the MTS-user, via the Report-delivery abstract-operation, of its ability or otherwise to deliver the subject-message.

8.2.1.2.2.2 Probe-submission-time

This result indicates the **Time** at which the MTS agreed to undertake the probe. It shall be generated by the MTS.

8.2.1.2.3 Abstract-errors

Table 9 lists the abstract-errors that may disrupt the Probe-submission abstract-operation, and for each abstract-error identifies the subclause in which the abstract-error is defined.

Table 9 – Probe-submission Abstract-errors

Abstract-error	Subclause
Submission-control-violated	8.2.2.1
Element-of-service-not-subscribed	8.2.2.2
Originator-invalid	8.2.2.4
Recipient-improperly-specified	8.2.2.5
Inconsistent-request	8.2.2.7
Security-error	8.2.2.8
Unsupported-critical-function	8.2.2.9
Remote-bind-error	8.2.2.10

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.2.1.3 Cancel-deferred-delivery

The Cancel-deferred-delivery abstract-operation enables an MTS-user to abort the deferred-delivery of a message previously submitted by that user via the Message-submission abstract-operation.

The MTS-user identifies the message whose delivery is to be cancelled by means of the **message-submission-identifier** returned by the MTS as a result of the previous invocation of the Message-submission abstract-operation.

The successful completion of the abstract-operation signifies that the MTS has cancelled the deferred-delivery of the message.

The disruption of the abstract-operation by an abstract-error indicates that the deferred-delivery cannot be cancelled. The deferred-delivery of a message cannot be cancelled if the message has already been progressed for delivery and/or transfer within the MTS. The MTS may refuse to cancel the deferred-delivery of a message, if the MTS provided the originator of the message with **proof-of-submission**.

8.2.1.3.1 Arguments

Table 10 lists the arguments of the Cancel-deferred-delivery abstract-operation, and for each argument qualifies its presence and identifies the subclause in which the argument is defined.

Table 10 – Cancel-deferred-delivery Arguments

Argument	Presence	Subclause
Submission Argument		
Message-submission-identifier	M	8.2.1.3.1.1

8.2.1.3.1.1 Message-submission-identifier

This argument contains the **message-submission-identifier** of the message whose deferred-delivery is to be cancelled. It shall be supplied by the MTS-user.

The **message-submission-identifier** (an **MTS-identifier**) is that returned by the MTS as a result of a previous invocation of the Message-submission abstract-operation (see 8.2.1.1.2.1), when the message was submitted for deferred-delivery.

8.2.1.3.2 Results

The Cancel-deferred-delivery abstract-operation returns an empty result as indication of success.

8.2.1.3.3 Abstract-errors

Table 11 lists the abstract-errors that may disrupt the Cancel-deferred-delivery abstract-operation, and for each abstract-error identifies the subclause in which the abstract-error is defined.

Table 11 – Cancel-deferred-delivery Abstract-errors

Abstract-error	Subclause
Deferred-delivery-cancellation-rejected	8.2.2.3
Message-submission-identifier-invalid	8.2.2.6
Remote-bind-error	8.2.2.10

8.2.1.4 Submission-control

The Submission-control abstract-operation enables the MTS to temporarily limit the submission-port abstract-operations that the MTS-user may invoke, and the messages that the MTS-user may submit to the MTS via the Message-submission abstract-operation.

The MTS-user should hold until a later time, rather than abandon, abstract-operations and messages presently forbidden.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

The successful completion of the abstract-operation signifies that the specified controls are now in force. These controls supersede any previously in force, and remain in effect until the association is released or the MTS re-invokes the Submission-control abstract-operation.

The abstract-operation returns an indication of any abstract-operations that the MTS-user would invoke, or any message types that the MTS-user would submit, were it not for the prevailing controls.

8.2.1.4.1 Arguments

Table 12 lists the arguments of the Submission-control abstract-operation, and for each argument qualifies its presence and identifies the subclause in which the argument is defined.

Table 12 – Submission-control Arguments

Argument	Presence	Subclause
Submission Control Arguments		
Restrict	O	8.2.1.4.1.1
Permissible-operations	O	8.2.1.4.1.2
Permissible-lowest-priority	O	8.2.1.4.1.3
Permissible-maximum-content-length	O	8.2.1.4.1.4
Permissible-security-context	O	8.2.1.4.1.5

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.2.1.4.1.1 Restrict

This argument indicates whether the controls on submission-port abstract-operations are to be updated or removed. It may be generated by the MTS.

This argument may have one of the following values:

- **update**: The other arguments update the prevailing controls.
- **remove**: All controls are to be removed; the other arguments are to be ignored.

In the absence of this argument, the default **update** shall be assumed.

8.2.1.4.1.2 Permissible-operations

This argument indicates the abstract-operations that the MTS-user may invoke on the MTS. It may be generated by the MTS.

This argument may have the value **allowed** or **prohibited** for each of the following:

- **message-submission**: The MTS-user may/may not invoke the Message-submission abstract-operation; and
- **probe-submission**: The MTS-user may/may not invoke the Probe-submission abstract-operation.

Other submission-port abstract-operations are not subject to controls, and may be invoked at any time.

In the absence of this argument, the abstract-operations that the MTS-user may invoke on the MTS are unchanged. If no previous controls are in force, the MTS-user may invoke both the Message-submission abstract-operation and the Probe-submission abstract-operation.

8.2.1.4.1.3 Permissible-lowest-priority

This argument contains the **priority** of the lowest priority message that the MTS-user shall submit to the MTS via the Message-submission abstract-operation. It may be generated by the MTS.

This argument may have one of the following values of the **priority** argument of the Message-submission abstract-operation: **normal**, **non-urgent** or **urgent**.

In the absence of this argument, the **priority** of the lowest priority message that the MTS-user shall submit to the MTS is unchanged. If no previous controls are in force, the MTS-user may submit messages of any priority.

8.2.1.4.1.4 Permissible-maximum-content-length

This argument contains the **content-length**, in octets, of the longest-content message that the MTS-user shall submit to the MTS via the Message-submission abstract-operation. It may be generated by the MTS.

In the absence of this argument, the **permissible-maximum-content-length** of a message that the MTS-user may submit to the MTS is unchanged. If no previous controls are in force, the content length is not explicitly limited.

8.2.1.4.1.5 Permissible-security-context

This argument temporarily limits the sensitivity of submission-port abstract-operations (submission-security-context) that the MTS-user may invoke on the MTS. It is a temporary restriction of the **security-context** established when the association was initiated (see 8.1.1.1.1.3). It may be generated by the MTS.

The **permissible-security-context** comprises one or more **security-labels** from the set of **security-labels** established as the **security-context** when the association was established.

In the absence of this argument, the **security-context** of submission-port abstract-operations is unchanged.

8.2.1.4.2 Results

Table 13 lists the results of the Submission-control abstract-operation, and for each result qualifies its presence and identifies the subclause in which the result is defined.

Table 13 – Submission-control Results

Result	Presence	Clause
'Waiting' Results		
Waiting-operations	O	8.2.1.4.2.1
Waiting-messages	O	8.2.1.4.2.2
Waiting-encoded-information-types	O	8.2.1.4.2.3
Waiting-content-types	O	8.2.1.4.2.4

8.2.1.4.2.1 Waiting-operations

This result indicates the abstract-operations being held by the MTS-user, and that the MTS-user would invoke on the MTS if it were not for the prevailing controls. It may be generated by the MTS-user.

This result may have the value **holding** or **not-holding** for each of the following:

- **message-submission**: The MTS-user is/is not holding messages, and would invoke the Message-submission abstract-operation on the MTS if it were not for the prevailing controls; and
- **probe-submission**: The MTS-user is/is not holding probes, and would invoke the Probe-submission abstract-operation on the MTS if it were not for the prevailing controls.

In the absence of this result, it may be assumed that the MTS-user is not holding any messages or probes for submission to the MTS due to the prevailing controls.

8.2.1.4.2.2 Waiting-messages

This result indicates the kind of messages the MTS-user is holding for submission to the MTS, and would submit via the Message-submission abstract-operation, if it were not for the prevailing controls. It may be generated by the MTS-user.

This result may have one or more of the following values:

- **long-content**: The MTS-user has messages held for submission to the MTS which exceed the **permissible-maximum-content-length** control currently in force.
- **low-priority**: The MTS-user has messages held for submission to the MTS of a lower **priority** than the **permissible-lowest-priority** control currently in force.
- **other-security-labels**: The MTS-user has messages held for submission to the MTS bearing **message-security-labels** other than those permitted by the current security-context.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

In the absence of this result, it may be assumed that the MTS-user is not holding any messages or probes for submission to the MTS due to the **permissible-maximum-content-length**, **permissible-lowest-priority** or **permissible-security-context** controls currently in force.

8.2.1.4.2.3 Waiting-encoded-information-types

This result indicates the **encoded-information-types** in the **content** of any messages held by the MTS-user for submission to the MTS due to prevailing controls. It may be generated by the MTS-user.

In the absence of this result, the **encoded-information-types** of any messages held by the MTS-user for submission to the MTS are **unspecified**.

8.2.1.4.2.4 Waiting-content-types

This result indicates the **content-types** of any messages held by the MTS-user for submission to the MTS due to prevailing controls. It may be generated by the MTS-user.

In the absence of this result, the **content-types** of any messages held by the MTS-user for submission to the MTS are **unspecified**.

8.2.1.4.3 Abstract-errors

Table 14 lists the abstract-errors that may disrupt the Submission-control abstract-operation, and for each abstract-error identifies the subclause in which the abstract-error is defined.

Table 14 – Submission-control Abstract-errors

Abstract-error	Subclause
Security-error	8.2.2.8
Remote-bind-error	8.2.2.10

8.2.2 Abstract-errors

This subclause defines the following submission-port abstract-errors:

a) Submission-control-violated;

b) Element-of-service-not-subscribed;

c) Deferred-delivery-cancellation-rejected;

d) Originator-invalid;

e) Recipient-improperly-specified;

f) Message-submission-identifier-invalid;

g) Inconsistent-request;

h) Security-error;

i) Unsupported-critical-function;

j) Remote-bind-error.

8.2.2.1 Submission-control-violated

The Submission-control-violated abstract-error reports the violation by the MTS-user of a control on submission-port services imposed by the MTS via the Submission-control service.

The Submission-control-violated abstract-error has no parameters.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.2.2.2 Element-of-service-not-subscribed

The Element-of-service-not-subscribed service reports that the requested abstract-operation cannot be provided by the MTS because the MTS-user has not subscribed to one of the elements-of-service the request requires.

The Element-of-service-not-subscribed abstract-error has no parameters.

8.2.2.3 Deferred-delivery-cancellation-rejected

The Deferred-delivery-cancellation-rejected abstract-error reports that the MTS cannot cancel the deferred-delivery of a message, either because the message has already been progressed for transfer and/or delivery, or because the MTS had provided the originator with **proof-of-submission**.

The Deferred-delivery-cancellation-rejected abstract-error has no parameters.

8.2.2.4 Originator-invalid

The Originator-invalid abstract-error reports that the message or probe cannot be submitted because the originator is incorrectly identified.

The Originator-invalid abstract-error has no parameters.

8.2.2.5 Recipient-improperly-specified

The Recipient-improperly-specified abstract-error reports that the message or probe cannot be submitted because one or more recipients are improperly specified.

The Recipient-improperly-specified abstract-error has the following parameters, generated by the MTS:

- **improperly-specified-recipients**: The improperly specified **recipient-name**(s).

8.2.2.6 Message-submission-identifier-invalid

The Message-submission-identifier-invalid abstract-error reports that the deferred-delivery of a message cannot be cancelled because the specified **message-submission-identifier** is invalid, or identifies a message submitted by another MTS-user.

The Message-submission-identifier-invalid abstract-error has no parameters.

8.2.2.7 Inconsistent-request

The Inconsistent-request abstract-error reports that the requested abstract-operation cannot be provided by the MTS because the MTS-user has made an inconsistent request.

The Inconsistent-request abstract-error has no parameters.

8.2.2.8 Security-error

The Security-error abstract-error reports that the requested abstract-operation could not be provided by the MTS or MTS-user because it would violate the security-policy in force.

The Security-error abstract-error has the following parameters:

- **security-problem**: An identifier for the cause of the violation of the security-policy.

8.2.2.9 Unsupported-critical-function

The Unsupported-critical-function abstract-error reports that an argument of the abstract-operation was marked as **critical-for-submission** (see 9.2) but is unsupported by the MTS.

The Unsupported-critical-function abstract-error has no parameters.

8.2.2.10 Remote-bind-error

The Remote-bind-error abstract-error reports that the requested abstract-operation cannot be provided by the MS because the MS is unable to bind to the MTS, or because there is no association in existence between the MS and the UA. This abstract-error occurs on an indirect submission to the MTS via an MS, or on invocation by the MTS of a submission-control abstract-operation via an MS.

The Remote-bind-error abstract-error has no parameters.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.3 Delivery Port

This subclause defines the abstract-operations and abstract-errors which occur at a delivery-port.

8.3.1 Abstract-operations

This subclause defines the following delivery-port abstract-operations:

a) Message-delivery;

b) Report-delivery;

c) Delivery-Control.

8.3.1.1 Message-delivery

The Message-delivery abstract-operation enables the MTS to deliver a message to an MTS-user.

The MTS-user shall not refuse delivery of a message unless the delivery would violate the Delivery-control restrictions then in force.

8.3.1.1.1 Arguments

Table 15 lists the arguments of the Message-delivery abstract-operation, and for each argument qualifies its presence and identifies the subclause in which the argument is defined.

8.3.1.1.1.1 Message-delivery-identifier

This argument contains an **MTS-identifier** that distinguishes the message from all other messages at the delivery-port. It shall be generated by the MTS, and shall have the same value as the **message-submission-identifier** supplied to the originator of the message when the message was submitted.

8.3.1.1.1.2 Message-delivery-time

This argument contains the **Time** at which delivery occurs and at which the MTS is relinquishing responsibility for the message. It shall be generated by the MTS.

In the case of physical delivery, this argument indicates the **Time** at which the PDAU has taken responsibility for printing and further delivery of the message.

The value of this argument shall be the same as the value of the **message-delivery-time** argument reported to the originator of the message (see 8.3.1.2.1.9) in a delivery-report.

8.3.1.1.1.3 This-recipient-name

This argument contains the **OR-name** of the recipient to whom the message is being delivered. It shall be generated by the MTS.

The value of this argument shall be the same as the corresponding value of the **recipient-name** argument (i.e. the one that caused the message to be delivered to this recipient) which was present in the message immediately prior to delivery.

The **this-recipient-name** contains the **OR-name** of the individual recipient, i.e. shall not contain the **OR-name** of a DL.

The **OR-name** of the intended-recipient (if different, and the message has been redirected or DL-expanded) is contained in the **originally-intended-recipient-name** argument.

8.3.1.1.1.4 Originally-intended-recipient-name

This argument contains the **OR-name** of the recipient specified by the originator at the time of submission, as modified by the message-submission procedure (see 14.6.1). It shall be generated by the MTS (at the MTA performing message-delivery or report-generation) if the originally-specified **OR-name** of the recipient has been replaced as a result of DL-expansion or redirection.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

Table 15 – Message-delivery Arguments

Argument	Presence	Subclause
Delivery Arguments		
Message-delivery-identifier	M	8.3.1.1.1.1
Message-delivery-time	M	8.3.1.1.1.2
Message-submission-time	M	8.2.1.1.2.2
Trace-information	O	12.2.1.1.1.3
Internal-trace-information	O	12.2.1.1.1.4
Originator Argument		
Originator-name	M	8.2.1.1.1.1
Recipient Arguments		
This-recipient-name	M	8.3.1.1.1.3
Originally-intended-recipient-name	C	8.3.1.1.1.4
Redirection-history	C	8.3.1.1.1.5
Other-recipient-names	C	8.3.1.1.1.6
DL-expansion-history	C	8.3.1.1.1.7
Priority Argument		
Priority	C	8.2.1.1.1.8
Conversion Arguments		
Implicit-conversion-prohibited	C	8.2.1.1.1.9
Conversion-with-loss-prohibited	C	8.2.1.1.1.10
Converted-encoded-information-types	C	8.3.1.1.1.8
Delivery Method Argument		
Requested-delivery-method	C	8.2.1.1.1.14
Physical Delivery Argument		
Physical-forwarding-prohibited	C[a)]	8.2.1.1.1.15
Physical-forwarding-address-request	C[a)]	8.2.1.1.1.16
Physical-delivery-modes	C[a)]	8.2.1.1.1.17
Registered-mail-type	C[a)]	8.2.1.1.1.18
Recipient-number-for-advice	C[a)]	8.2.1.1.1.19
Physical-rendition-attributes	C[a)]	8.2.1.1.1.20
Originator-return-address	C[a)]	8.2.1.1.1.21
Physical-delivery-report-request	C[a)]	8.2.1.1.1.24
Security Arguments		
Originator-certificate	C	8.2.1.1.1.25
Message-token	C	8.2.1.1.1.26
Content-confidentiality-algorithm-identifier	C	8.2.1.1.1.27
Content-integrity-check	C	8.2.1.1.1.28
Message-origin-authentication-check	C	8.2.1.1.1.29
Message-security-label	C	8.2.1.1.1.30
Proof-of-delivery-request	C	8.2.1.1.1.32
Content Arguments		
Original-encoded-information-types	C	8.2.1.1.1.33
Content-type	M	8.2.1.1.1.34
Content-identifier	C	8.2.1.1.1.35
Content	M	8.2.1.1.1.37

a) Indicates that these arguments are normally absent for non-PD-recipients but may appear in special cases (e.g. redirection).

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.3.1.1.1.5 Redirection-history

This argument documents the redirection events which have occurred during the transfer of the message through the MTS. It shall be generated by the MTS if redirection has occurred. For each redirection event that has occurred, it contains the **OR-name** of the intended recipient prior to the redirection, the **time** at which redirection occurred, and the reason for the redirection.

The **redirection-reason** has one of the following values:

- **recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient**: The intended-recipient of the message requested that the message be redirected to a **recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient**; the originator of the message did not prohibit recipient-reassignment (see 8.2.1.1.1.4); the MTS redirected the message to the **recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient**.
- **originator-requested-alternate-recipient**: The message could not be delivered to the intended-recipient or **recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient** (if registered); the **originator-requested-alternate-recipient** argument identified an alternate-recipient requested by the originator of the message; the MTS redirected the message to the **originator-requested-alternate-recipient**.
- **recipient-MD-assigned-alternate-recipient**: The **recipient-name** argument did not identify a recipient MTS-user; the **alternate-recipient-allowed** argument generated by the originator of the message allowed delivery to an alternate-recipient; the MTS redirected the message to an alternate-recipient assigned by the recipient-MD to receive such messages.
- **directory-look-up**: The **OR-address** of the intended-recipient did not identify a recipient MTS-user; the **OR-name** of that intended-recipient also contained a **directory-name** which was used to obtain from the Directory a different **OR-address** for that intended-recipient; the MTS redirected the message to the replacement **OR-address** for that intended-recipient.
- **alias**: The **recipient-name** argument did not contain a preferred address of the specified MTS-user; the MTS redirected the message to a preferred address of that MTS-user.

  NOTE 1 – The distinction between preferred and non-preferred addresses is established by local configuration.

Some systems conforming to earlier versions of this Specification may not support the values **alias** or **directory-look-up**. These values shall not be transmitted to systems that do not support them, except by bilateral agreement.

NOTE 2 – In order to achieve this, it is recommended that MTA implementations intended for use at the boundary between old and new systems (e.g. at domain boundaries) be provided with a configurable facility to modify the **redirection-history**. This facility would replace **alias** by **recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient** or replace **directory-look-up** by **originator-assigned-alternate-recipient** as required when transferring to specified adjacent MTAs.

8.3.1.1.1.6 Other-recipient-names

If the originator of the message requested disclosure of other recipients, this argument contains the **OR-names** of the originally-specified recipients other than the one (if any) identified by either the **originally-intended-recipient-name** argument, if present, or else by the **this-recipient-name** argument. This argument shall be generated by the MTS if, and only if, the message-submission abstract-operation had the **disclosure-of-other-recipients** argument set to **disclosure-of-other-recipients-requested** and there is at least one such other recipient.

Each **other-recipient-name** contains the **OR-name** of an individual recipient or a DL.

NOTE – If DL expansion has been performed, the **OR-names** of the DL's members are not disclosed. The **OR-name** of the DL is disclosed if, and only if, it is that of an originally-specified recipient.

8.3.1.1.1.7 DL-expansion-history

This argument contains the sequence of **OR-names** of any DLs which have been expanded to add recipients to the copy of the message delivered to the recipient and the **Time** of each expansion. It shall be generated by the MTS if any DL-expansion has occurred.

8.3.1.1.1.8 Converted-encoded-information-types

This argument identifies the **encoded-information-types** of the message **content** after conversion, if conversion took place. It may be generated by the MTS.

8.3.1.1.2 Results

Table 16 lists the results of the Message-delivery abstract-operation, and for each result qualifies its presence and identifies the subclause in which the result is defined.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

Table 16 – Message-delivery Results

Result	Presence	Subclause
Proof of Delivery Results		
Recipient-certificate	O	8.3.1.1.2.1
Proof-of-delivery	C	8.3.1.1.2.2

8.3.1.1.2.1 Recipient-certificate

This argument contains the **certificate** of the recipient of the message. It shall be generated by a trusted source (e.g. a certification-authority), and may be supplied by the recipient of the message, if the originator of the message requested **proof-of-delivery** (see 8.2.1.1.1.32) and an asymmetric-encryption-algorithm is used to compute the **proof-of-delivery**.

The **recipient-certificate** may be used to convey a verified copy of the public-asymmetric-encryption-key (**subject-public-key**) of the recipient of the message.

The recipient's public-asymmetric-encryption-key may be used by the originator of the message to validate the **proof-of-delivery**.

8.3.1.1.2.2 Proof-of-delivery

This argument provides the originator of the message with proof that the message has been delivered to the recipient (to provide the Proof of Delivery element-of-service as defined in ITU-T Rec. X.400 and ISO/IEC 10021-1). Depending on the encryption-algorithm used and the security-policy in force, this argument may also provide the Non-Repudiation of Delivery element-of-service (as defined in ITU-T Rec. X.400 and ISO/IEC 10021-1). It shall be generated by the recipient of the message, if the originator of the message requested **proof-of-delivery** (see 8.2.1.1.1.32).

The **proof-of-delivery** is computed using the algorithm identified by the **proof-of-delivery-algorithm-identifier** (an **algorithm-identifier**).

The **proof-of-delivery** contains the **proof-of-delivery-algorithm-identifier**, and an encrypted function (e.g. a compressed or hashed version) of the **proof-of-delivery-algorithm-identifier**, the **delivery-time**, and the **this-recipient-name**, the **originally-intended-recipient-name**, the message **content**, the **content-identifier**, and the **message-security-label** of the delivered message. Optional components are included in the **proof-of-delivery** if they are present in the delivered message. The **proof-of-delivery** is computed using the message **content** as delivered (i.e. either unencrypted or encrypted).

Receipt of this argument provides the originator of the message with Proof of Delivery of the message to the recipient. Non-receipt of this argument provides neither Proof of Delivery nor proof of non-delivery (unless a secure route and trusted functionality are employed).

If an asymmetric-encryption-algorithm is used, the **proof-of-delivery** may be computed by the recipient of the message using the recipient's secret-asymmetric-encryption-key. The originator of the message may validate the **proof-of-delivery** using the recipient's public-asymmetric-encryption-key (**subject-public-key**) derived from the **recipient-certificate**. An asymmetric **proof-of-delivery** may also provide for Non-Repudiation of Delivery.

If a symmetric-algorithm is used, a symmetric-encryption-key is used by the recipient to compute the **proof-of-delivery**, and by the originator to validate the **proof-of-delivery**. If a symmetric-encryption-algorithm is used, then the **proof-of-delivery** can only provide Non-Repudiation of Delivery if the security-policy in force provides for the involvement of a third party acting as a notary. The means by which the symmetric-encryption-key is distributed is not currently defined by this Service Definition.

8.3.1.1.3 Abstract-errors

Table 17 lists the abstract-errors that may disrupt the Message-delivery abstract-operation, and for each abstract-error identifies the subclause in which the abstract-error is defined.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

Table 17 – Message-delivery Abstract-errors

Abstract-error	Subclause
Delivery-control-violated	8.3.2.1
Security-error	8.3.2.3
Unsupported-critical-function	8.3.2.4

8.3.1.2 Report-delivery

The **Report-delivery** abstract-operation enables the MTS to acknowledge to the MTS-user one or more outcomes of a previous invocation of the Message-submission or Probe-submission abstract-operations.

For the Message-submission abstract-operation, the Report-delivery abstract-operation indicates the delivery or non-delivery of the submitted message to one or more recipients.

For the Probe-submission abstract-operation, the Report-delivery abstract-operation indicates whether or not a message could be delivered, or a DL-expansion could occur, if the message were to be submitted.

A single invocation of the Message-submission or Probe-submission abstract-operation may provoke several occurrences of the Report-delivery abstract-operation, each covering one or more intended recipients. A single occurrence of the Report-delivery abstract-operation may report on both delivery and non-delivery to different recipients.

An invocation of the Message-submission or Probe-submission abstract-operation by one MTS-user may provoke occurrences of the Report-delivery abstract-operation to another MTS-user, i.e. reports delivered to the owner of a DL.

The MTS-user shall not refuse to accept the delivery of a report unless the delivery of the report would violate the Delivery-control restrictions then in force.

8.3.1.2.1 Arguments

Table 18 lists the arguments of the Report-delivery abstract-operation, and for each argument qualifies its presence and identifies the subclause in which the argument is defined.

8.3.1.2.1.1 Subject-submission-identifier

This argument contains the **message-submission-identifier** or the **probe-submission-identifier** of the subject of the report. It shall be supplied by the MTS.

8.3.1.2.1.2 Actual-recipient-name

This argument contains the **OR-name** of a recipient of the message. It shall be generated by the originator of the message, or by the MTS if the message has been redirected or DL-expanded. A different value of this argument shall be specified for each recipient of the subject to which this report relates.

In the case of a delivery report, the **actual-recipient-name** is the name of the actual recipient of the message, and has the same value as the **this-recipient-name** argument of the delivered message. In the case of a non-delivery-report, the **actual-recipient-name** is the **OR-name** of the recipient to which the message was being directed when the reason for non-delivery was encountered.

The **actual-recipient-name** may be an originally-specified **recipient-name**, or the **OR-name** of a replacement recipient to which the message has been redirected, or the **OR-name** of a DL-member if the message has been DL-expanded. If the message has been redirected or DL-expanded, the **OR-name** of the originally-specified recipient is contained in the **originally-intended-recipient-name** argument.

The **actual-recipient-name** contains the **OR-name** of an individual recipient or DL.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

Table 18 – Report-delivery Arguments

Argument	Presence	Subclause
Subject Submission Argument		
Subject-submission-identifier	M	8.3.1.2.1.1
Recipient Arguments		
Actual-recipient-name	M	8.3.1.2.1.2
Originally-intended-recipient-name	C	8.3.1.1.1.4
Redirection-history	C	8.3.1.1.1.5
Originator-and-DL-expansion-history	C	8.3.1.2.1.3
Reporting-DL-name	C	8.3.1.2.1.4
Report Envelope Arguments		
Redirection-history	C	8.3.1.2.1.5
Trace-information	O	12.2.1.1.1.3
Internal-trace-information	O	12.2.1.1.1.4
Conversion Arguments		
Converted-encoded-information-types	C	8.3.1.2.1.6
Supplementary Information Arguments		
Supplementary-information	C	8.3.1.2.1.7
Physical-forwarding-address	C	8.3.1.2.1.8
Delivery Arguments		
Message-delivery-time	C	8.3.1.2.1.9
Type-of-MTS-user	C	8.3.1.2.1.10
Non-delivery Arguments		
Non-delivery-reason-code	C	8.3.1.2.1.11
Non-delivery-diagnostic-code	C	8.3.1.2.1.12
Security Arguments		
Recipient-certificate	C	8.3.1.1.2.1
Proof-of-delivery	C	8.3.1.1.2.2
Reporting-MTA-certificate	C	8.3.1.2.1.13
Report-origin-authentication-check	C	8.3.1.2.1.14
Message-security-label	C	8.2.1.1.1.30
Content Arguments		
Original-encoded-information-types	C	8.2.1.1.1.33
Content-type	C	8.3.1.2.1.15
Content-identifier	C	8.2.1.1.1.35
Content-correlator	C	8.2.1.1.1.36
Returned-content	C	8.3.1.2.1.16

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.3.1.2.1.3 Originator-and-DL-expansion-history

This argument contains a sequence of **OR-names** and associated times which document the history of the origin of the subject-message. The first **OR-name** in the sequence is the **OR-name** of the originator of the subject, and the remainder of the sequence is a sequence of **OR-names** of the DLs that have been expanded in directing the subject towards the recipient (the latter being the same as the **DL-expansion-history**). It shall be generated by the originating-MTA of the report if any DL-expansion has occurred on the subject.

The **originator-and-DL-expansion-history** contains the **OR-name** of the originator of the subject and each DL, and the **Time** at which the associated event occurred.

8.3.1.2.1.4 Reporting-DL-name

This argument contains the **OR-name** of the DL that forwarded the report to the owner of the DL. It shall be generated by a DL-expansion-point (an MTA) when forwarding a report to the owner of the DL, in line with the reporting-policy of the DL.

The **reporting-DL-name** contains the **OR-name** of the DL forwarding the report.

8.3.1.2.1.5 Redirection-history

This argument documents the redirection events which have occurred during the transfer of the report through the MTS. It shall be generated by the MTS if redirection of the report has occurred. For each redirection event that has occurred, it contains the **report-destination-name** prior to the redirection, the **time** at which redirection occurred, and the reason for the redirection. The values for **redirection-reason** are defined in 8.3.1.1.1.5, except that **originator-requested-alternate-recipient** is not applicable to reports.

NOTE – In Table 18 the Recipient Argument Redirection-history contains the Redirection-history of the subject of the report, whereas the Report Envelope Argument Redirection-history contains the Redirection-history of the report itself.

8.3.1.2.1.6 Converted-encoded-information-types

This argument identifies the **encoded-information-types** of the subject-message **content** after conversion, if conversion took place. For a report on a message, this argument indicates the actual **encoded-information-types** of the converted message **content**. For a report on a probe, this argument indicates the **encoded-information-types** the subject-message **content** would have contained after conversion, if the subject-message were to have been submitted. It may be generated by the MTS. A different value of this parameter may be specified for each recipient of the subject to which the report relates.

8.3.1.2.1.7 Supplementary-information

This argument may contain information supplied by the originator of the report, as a printable string. It may be generated by the originating-MTA of the report or an associated access-unit. A different value of this argument may be specified for each intended recipient of the subject to which the report relates.

Supplementary-information may be used by a Teletex-access-unit or a Teletex/Telex conversion facility. It may contain a Received Answer-back, Telex Transmission Duration, or Note and Received Recorded Message as a printable string.

Supplementary-information may also be used by other access-units, or by the originating-MTA of the report itself, to convey printable information to the originator of the message.

8.3.1.2.1.8 Physical-forwarding-address

This argument contains the new **postal-OR-address** of the physical-recipient of the message. It may be generated by the associated PDAU of the originating-MTA of the report, if the originator of the message requested the physical-forwarding-address of the recipient (see 8.2.1.1.1.16). A different value of this argument may be specified for each intended recipient of the subject-message to which the report relates.

8.3.1.2.1.9 Message-delivery-time

This argument contains the **Time** at which the subject-message was (or would have been) delivered to the recipient MTS-user. It shall be generated by the MTS if the message was (or would have been) successfully delivered. A different value of this argument may be specified for each intended-recipient of the subject to which the report relates.

In the case of physical delivery, this argument indicates the **Time** at which the PDAU has taken responsibility for printing and further delivery of the message.

If the subject-message was delivered, the value of this argument should be the same as the value of the **message-delivery-time** argument of the delivered message (see 8.3.1.1.1.2).

8.3.1.2.1.10 Type-of-MTS-user

This argument indicates the type of recipient MTS-user to which the message was (or would have been) delivered. It shall be generated by the MTS if the message was (or would have been) successfully delivered. A different value of this argument may be specified for each intended-recipient of the subject to which the report relates.

This argument may have one of the following values:

- **public**: A UA owned by an Administration.
- **private**: A UA owned by other than an Administration.
- **ms**: A message-store.
- **DL**: A distribution-list.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

- **PDAU**: A physical-delivery-access-unit (PDAU).
- **physical-recipient**: A physical-recipient of a PDS.
- **other**: An access-unit of another kind.

8.3.1.2.1.11 Non-delivery-reason-code

This argument contains a code indicating the reason the delivery of the subject-message failed (or, in the case of a probe, would have failed). It shall be generated by the MTS if the message was (or would have been) unsuccessfully delivered. A different value of this argument may be specified for each intended-recipient of the subject to which the report relates.

This argument may have one of the following values:

- **transfer-failure**: Indicates that, while the MTS was attempting to deliver or probe delivery of the subject-message, some communication failure prevented it from doing so.
- **unable-to-transfer**: Indicates that, due to some problem with the subject itself, the MTS could not deliver or probe delivery of the subject-message.
- **conversion-not-performed**: Indicates that a conversion necessary for the delivery of the subject-message was (or would be) unable to be performed.
- **physical-rendition-not-performed**: Indicates that the PDAU was unable to physically render the subject-message.
- **physical-delivery-not-performed**: Indicates that the PDS was unable to physically deliver the subject-message.
- **restricted-delivery**: Indicates that the recipient subscribes to the restricted-delivery element-of-service (as defined in ITU-T Rec. X.400 and ISO/IEC 10021-1) which prevented (or would prevent) the delivery of the subject-message.
- **directory-operation-unsuccessful**: Indicates that the outcome of a required Directory operation was unsuccessful.
- **deferred-delivery-not-performed**: Indicates that a request for deferred delivery of the subject-message was unable to be performed.

Other **non-delivery-reason-codes** may be specified in addenda or future versions of this Recommendation | International Standard.

Further information on the nature of the problem preventing delivery is contained in the **non-delivery-diagnostic-code** argument.

8.3.1.2.1.12 Non-delivery-diagnostic-code

This argument contains a code indicating the nature of the problem which caused delivery or probing of delivery of the subject-message, to fail. It may be generated by the MTS if the message was (or would have been) unsuccessfully delivered. A different value of this argument may be specified for each intended-recipient of the subject to which the report relates.

This argument may have one of the following values:

- **unrecognised-OR-name**: The **recipient-name** argument of the subject does not contain an **OR-name** recognised by the MTS.
- **ambiguous-OR-name**: The **recipient-name** argument of the subject identifies more than one potential recipient (i.e. is ambiguous).
- **MTS-congestion**: The subject could not be progressed, due to congestion in the MTS.
- **loop-detected**: The subject was detected looping within the MTS.
- **recipient-unavailable**: The recipient MTS-user was (or would be) unavailable to take delivery of the subject-message.
- **maximum-time-expired**: The maximum time for delivering the subject-message, or performing the subject-probe, expired.
- **encoded-information-types-unsupported**: The encoded-information-types of the subject-message are unsupported by the recipient MTS-user.
- **content-too-long**: The **content-length** of the subject-message is too long for the recipient MTS-user to take delivery (exceeds the deliverable-maximum-content-length).

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

- **conversion-impractical**: A conversion required for the subject-message to be delivered is impractical.
- **implicit-conversion-prohibited**: A conversion required for the subject-message to be delivered has been prohibited by the originator of the subject (see 8.2.1.1.1.9).
- **implicit-conversion-not-subscribed**: A conversion required for the subject-message to be delivered has not been subscribed to by the recipient.
- **invalid-arguments**: One or more arguments in the subject was detected as being invalid.
- **content-syntax-error**: A syntax error was detected in the content of the subject-message (not applicable to subject-probes).
- **size-constraint-violation**: Indicates that the value of one or more parameters(s) of the subject violated the size constraints defined in this Service Definition, and that the MTS was not prepared to handle the specified value(s).
- **protocol-violation**: Indicates that one or more mandatory argument(s) were missing from the subject.
- **content-type-not-supported**: Indicates that processing of a **content-type** not supported by the MTS was (or would be) required to deliver the subject-message.
- **too-many-recipients**: Indicates that the MTS was (or would be) unable to deliver the subject-message due to the number of specified recipients of the subject-message (see 8.2.1.1.1.2).
- **no-bilateral-agreement**: Indicates that delivery of the subject-message required (or would require) a bilateral agreement where no such agreement exists.
- **unsupported-critical-function**: Indicates that a critical function required for the transfer or delivery of the subject-message was not supported by the originating-MTA of the report.
- **conversion-with-loss-prohibited**: A conversion required for the subject-message to be delivered would have resulted in loss of information; conversion with loss of information was prohibited by the originator of the subject (see 8.2.1.1.1.10).
- **line-too-long**: A conversion required for the subject-message to be delivered would have resulted in loss of information because the original line length was too long.
- **page-split**: A conversion required for the subject-message to be delivered would have resulted in loss of information because an original page would be split.
- **pictorial-symbol-loss**: A conversion required for the subject-message to be delivered would have resulted in loss of information because of a loss of one or more pictorial symbols.
- **punctuation-symbol-loss**: A conversion required for the subject-message to be delivered would have resulted in loss of information because of a loss of one or more punctuation symbols.
- **alphabetic-character-loss**: A conversion required for the subject-message to be delivered would have resulted in loss of information because of a loss of one or more alphabetic characters.
- **multiple-information-loss**: A conversion required for the subject-message to be delivered would have resulted in multiple loss of information.
- **recipient-reassignment-prohibited**: Indicates that the MTS was (or would be) unable to deliver the subject-message because the originator of the subject prohibited redirection to a **recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient** (see 8.2.1.1.1.4).
- **redirection-loop-detected**: The subject-message could not be redirected to a replacement recipient because that recipient had previously redirected the message (redirection-loop).
- **DL-expansion-prohibited**: Indicates that the MTS was (or would be) unable to deliver the subject-message because the originator of the subject prohibited the expansion of DLs (see 8.2.1.1.1.6).
- **no-DL-submit-permission**: The originator of the subject (or the DL of which this DL is a member, in the case of nested DLs) does not have permission to submit messages to this DL.
- **DL-expansion-failure**: Indicates that the MTS was unable to complete the expansion of a DL.
- **physical-rendition-attributes-not-supported**: The PDAU does not support the physical-rendition attributes requested (see 8.2.1.1.1.20).
- **undeliverable-mail-physical-delivery-address-incorrect**: The subject-message was undeliverable because the specified recipient **postal-OR-address** was incorrect.
- **undeliverable-mail-physical-delivery-office-incorrect-or-invalid**: The subject-message was undeliverable because the physical-delivery-office identified by the specified recipient **postal-OR-address** was incorrect or invalid (does not exist).

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

- **undeliverable-mail-physical-delivery-address-incomplete**: The subject-message was undeliverable because the specified recipient **postal-OR-address** was incompletely specified.
- **undeliverable-mail-recipient-unknown**: The subject-message was undeliverable because the recipient specified in the recipient **postal-OR-address** was not known at that address.
- **undeliverable-mail-recipient-deceased**: The subject-message was undeliverable because the recipient specified in the recipient **postal-OR-address** is deceased.
- **undeliverable-mail-organization-expired**: The subject-message was undeliverable because the recipient organization specified in the recipient **postal-OR-address** has expired.
- **undeliverable-mail-recipient-refused-to-accept**: The subject-message was undeliverable because the recipient specified in the recipient **postal-OR-address** refused to accept it.
- **undeliverable-mail-recipient-did-not-claim**: The subject-message was undeliverable because the recipient specified in the recipient **postal-OR-address** did not collect the mail.
- **undeliverable-mail-recipient-changed-address-permanently**: The subject-message was undeliverable because the recipient specified in the recipient **postal-OR-address** had changed address permanently ('moved'), and forwarding was not applicable.
- **undeliverable-mail-recipient-changed-address-temporarily**: The subject-message was undeliverable because the recipient specified in the recipient **postal-OR-address** had changed address temporarily ('on travel'), and forwarding was not applicable.
- **undeliverable-mail-recipient-changed-temporary-address**: The subject-message was undeliverable because the recipient specified in the recipient **postal-OR-address** had changed temporary address ('departed'), and forwarding was not applicable.
- **undeliverable-mail-new-address-unknown**: The subject-message was undeliverable because the recipient has moved and the recipient's new address is unknown.
- **undeliverable-mail-recipient-did-not-want-forwarding**: The subject-message was undeliverable because delivery would have required physical-forwarding which the recipient did not want.
- **undeliverable-mail-originator-prohibited-forwarding**: The physical-forwarding required for the subject-message to be delivered has been prohibited by the originator of the subject-message (see 8.2.1.1.1.15).
- **secure-messaging-error**: The subject could not be progressed because the message security label would violate the security-policy in force, which goes against the security context.
- **unable-to-downgrade**: The subject could not be transferred because it could not be downgraded (see Annex B of ITU-T Rec. X.419 | ISO/IEC 10021-6).
- **unable-to-complete-transfer**: Receiving system has indicated that it is permanently unable to complete transfer of the subject; for example, when the transfer is of such a size that it could never be accepted.
- **transfer-attempts-limit-reached**: The maximum number or time duration of repeat attempts to transfer the subject was reached.
- **incorrect-notification-type**: The subject-message contained a **notification-type** argument which did not correspond to its **content**.

Other **non-delivery-diagnostic-codes** may be specified in addenda or future versions of this Recommendation | International Standard.

8.3.1.2.1.13 Reporting-MTA-certificate

This argument contains the **certificate** of the MTA that generated the report. It shall be generated by a trusted source (e.g. a certification-authority), and may be supplied by the reporting-MTA if a **report-origin-authentication-check** is supplied.

The **reporting-MTA-certificate** may be used to convey a verified copy of the public-asymmetric-encryption-key (**subject-public-key**) of the reporting-MTA.

The reporting-MTA's public-asymmetric-encryption-key may be used by the originator of the message, and any MTA through which the report is transferred, to validate the **report-origin-authentication-check**.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.3.1.2.1.14 Report-origin-authentication-check

This argument provides the originator of the subject-message (or -probe), and any other MTA through which the report is transferred, with a means of authenticating the origin of the report (to provide the Report Origin Authentication element-of-service as defined in ITU-T Rec. X.400 and ISO/IEC 10021-1). It may be generated by the reporting-MTA if a **message-** (or **probe-**) **origin-authentication-check** was present in the subject.

The **report-origin-authentication-check** provides proof of the origin of the report (Report Origin Authentication), and proof of association between the **message-security-label** and the report.

The **report-origin-authentication-check** is computed using the algorithm identified by the **report-origin-authentication-algorithm-identifier** (an **algorithm-identifier**).

The **report-origin-authentication-check** contains the **report-origin-authentication-algorithm-identifier** and an asymmetrically-encrypted hashed version of:

- the **report-origin-authentication-algorithm-identifier**;
- the **content-identifier** of the subject;
- the **message-security-label** of the subject;
- and all values of the following (per-recipient) arguments:
  - the **actual-recipient-name;**
  - the **originally-intended-recipient-name;** and:
    - for a delivery-report:
    - the **message-delivery-time;**
    - the **type-of-MTS-user;**
    - the **recipient-certificate** if requested by the originator of the message for recipients to which the report relates;
    - the **proof-of-delivery** if requested by the originator of the message for recipients to which the report relates and if the report is on a message; or
      - for a non-delivery-report:
      - the **non-delivery-reason-code;** and
      - the **non-delivery-diagnostic-code**.

Optional components are included in the **report-origin-authentication-check** if they are present in the report.

The **report-origin-authentication-check** may be computed by the reporting-MTA using the reporting-MTA's secret-asymmetric-encryption-key. The **report-origin-authentication-check** may be validated by the originator of the subject, and any MTA through which the report is transferred, using the reporting-MTA's public-asymmetric-encryption-key (**subject-public-key**) derived from the **reporting-MTA-certificate**.

Addenda or future versions of this Recommendation | International Standard may define other forms of **report-origin-authentication-check** (e.g. based on symmetric-encryption-techniques) which may be used by MTAs through which the report is transferred to authenticate the origin of the report.

8.3.1.2.1.15 Content-type

This argument identifies the type of the **content** of the message (see 8.2.1.1.1.34). It shall be generated by the reporting-MTA. This argument may be absent on reception only if the report has been originated from or transferred through a 1984 system.

8.3.1.2.1.16 Returned-content

This argument contains the **content** of the subject-message if the originator of the subject-message indicated that the **content** was to be returned (see 8.2.1.1.1.23). It shall be generated by the originator of the message, and may be returned by the MTS (if the reporting-MTA or originating-MTA supports the Return of Content element-of-service).

This argument may only be present if there is at least one non-delivery report in the Report-delivery, and if the recipient of the report is the originator of the subject-message [and not, for example, the owner of a DL (see 8.3.1.2.1.4)].

This argument shall not be present if any **encoded-information-type** conversion has been performed on the **content** of the subject-message.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.3.1.2.2 Results

The Report-delivery abstract-operation returns an empty result as indication of success.

8.3.1.2.3 Abstract-errors

Table 19 lists the abstract-errors that may disrupt the Report-delivery abstract-operation, and for each abstract-error identifies the subclause in which the abstract-error is defined.

Table 19 – Report-delivery Abstract-errors

Abstract-error	Subclause
Delivery-control-violated	8.3.2.1
Security-error	8.3.2.3
Unsupported-critical-function	8.3.2.4

8.3.1.3 Delivery-control

The Delivery-control abstract-operation enables the MTS-user to temporarily limit the delivery-port abstract-operations that the MTS may invoke, and the messages that the MTS may deliver to the MTS-user via the Message-delivery abstract-operation.

The MTS shall hold until a later time, rather than abandon, abstract-operations and messages presently forbidden.

The successful completion of the abstract-operation signifies that the specified controls are now in force. These controls supersede any previously in force, and remain in effect until the association is released, the MTS-user re-invokes the Delivery-control abstract-operation, or the MTS-user invokes the administration-port Register abstract-operation to impose constraints more severe than the specified controls.

The abstract-operation returns an indication of any abstract-operations that the MTS would invoke, or any message types that the MTS would deliver or report, were it not for the prevailing controls.

8.3.1.3.1 Arguments

Table 20 lists the arguments of the Delivery-control abstract-operation, and for each argument qualifies its presence and identifies the subclause in which the argument is defined.

Table 20 – Delivery-control Arguments

Argument	Presence	Subclause
Delivery Control Arguments		
Restrict	O	8.3.1.3.1.1
Permissible-operations	O	8.3.1.3.1.2
Permissible-lowest-priority	O	8.3.1.3.1.3
Permissible-encoded-information-types	O	8.3.1.3.1.4
Permissible-content-types	O	8.3.1.3.1.5
Permissible-maximum-content-length	O	8.3.1.3.1.6
Permissible-security-context	O	8.3.1.3.1.7

8.3.1.3.1.1 Restrict

This argument indicates whether the controls on delivery-port abstract-operations are to be updated or removed. It may be generated by the MTS-user.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

This argument may have one of the following values:

- **update**: The other arguments update the prevailing controls.
- **remove**: All temporary controls are to be removed (the default controls registered with the MTS by means of the administration-port Register abstract-operation shall apply); the other arguments are to be ignored.

In the absence of this argument, the default **update** shall be assumed.

8.3.1.3.1.2 Permissible-operations

This argument indicates the abstract-operations that the MTS may invoke on the MTS-user. It may be generated by the MTS-user.

This argument may have the value **allowed** or **prohibited** for each of the following:

- **message-delivery**: The MTS may/may not invoke the Message-delivery abstract-operation; and
- **report-delivery**: The MTS may/may not invoke the Report-delivery abstract-operation.

Other delivery-port abstract-operations are not subject to controls, and may be invoked at any time.

In the absence of this argument, the abstract-operations that the MTS may invoke on the MTS-user are unchanged. If there has been no previous invocation of the Delivery-control abstract-operation on the association, the default control registered with the MTS by means of the administration-port Register abstract-operation shall apply.

8.3.1.3.1.3 Permissible-lowest-priority

This argument contains the **priority** of the lowest priority message that the MTS shall deliver to the MTS-user via the Message-delivery abstract-operation. It may be generated by the MTS-user.

This argument may have one of the following values of the **priority** argument of the Message-submission abstract-operation: normal, non-urgent or urgent.

In the absence of this argument, the **priority** of the lowest priority message that the MTS shall deliver to the MTS-user is unchanged. If there has been no previous invocation of the Delivery-control abstract-operation on the association, the default control registered with the MTS by means of the administration-port Register abstract-operation shall apply.

8.3.1.3.1.4 Permissible-encoded-information-types

This argument indicates the **encoded-information-types** that shall appear in messages that the MTS shall deliver to the MTS-user via the Message-delivery abstract-operation. It may be generated by the MTS-user.

The argument comprises **acceptable-encoded-information-types**, **unacceptable-encoded-information-types** and **exclusively-acceptable-encoded-information-types**, each of which identifies a list of specific **encoded-information-types**; see 8.4.1.1.1.3.1.

In the absence of this argument, the **permissible-encoded-information-types** that the MTS may deliver to the MTS-user are unchanged. If there has been no previous invocation of the Delivery-control abstract-operation on the association, the default control registered with the MTS by means of the administration-port Register abstract-operation shall apply.

8.3.1.3.1.5 Permissible-content-types

This argument indicates the only content-types that shall appear in messages that the MTS shall deliver to the MTS-user via the Message-delivery abstract-operation. It may be generated by the MTS-user.

The **permissible-content-types** specified shall be among those allowed long-term due to a previous invocation of the administration-port Register abstract-operation (**deliverable-content-types**).

In the absence of this argument, the **permissible-content-types** that the MTS may deliver to the MTS-user are unchanged. If there has been no previous invocation of the Delivery-control abstract-operation on the association, the default control registered with the MTS by means of the administration-port Register abstract-operation shall apply.

8.3.1.3.1.6 Permissible-maximum-content-length

This argument contains the **content-length**, in octets, of the longest-content message that the MTS shall deliver to the MTS-user via the Message-delivery abstract-operation. It may be generated by the MTS-user.

The **permissible-maximum-content-length** shall not exceed that allowed long-term due to a previous invocation of the administration-port Register abstract-operation (**deliverable-maximum-content-length**).

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

In the absence of this argument, the **permissible-maximum-content-length** of a message that the MTS may deliver to the MTS-user is unchanged. If there has been no previous invocation of the Delivery-control abstract-operation on the association, the default control registered with the MTS by means of the administration-port Register abstract-operation shall apply.

8.3.1.3.1.7 Permissible-security-context

This argument temporarily limits the sensitivity of delivery-port abstract-operations (delivery-security-context) that the MTS may invoke on the MTS-user. It is a temporary restriction of the **security-context** established when the association was initiated (see 8.1.1.1.1.4). It may be generated by the MTS-user.

The **permissible-security-context** comprises one or more **security-labels** from the set of **security-labels** established as the **security-context** when the association was established.

In the absence of this argument, the **security-context** of delivery-port abstract-operations is unchanged.

8.3.1.3.2 Results

Table 21 lists the results of the Delivery-control abstract-operation, and for each result qualifies its presence and identifies the subclause in which the result is defined.

Table 21 – Delivery-control Results

Result	Presence	Subclause
'Waiting Results'		
Waiting-operations	O	8.3.1.3.2.1
Waiting-messages	O	8.3.1.3.2.2
Waiting-encoded-information-types	O	8.3.1.3.2.3
Waiting-content-types	O	8.3.1.3.2.4

8.3.1.3.2.1 Waiting-operations

This result indicates the abstract-operations being held by the MTS, and that the MTS would invoke on the MTS-user if it were not for the prevailing controls. It may be generated by the MTS.

This result may have the value **holding** or **not-holding** for each of the following:

- **message-delivery**: The MTS is/is not holding messages, and would invoke the Message-delivery abstract-operation on the MTS-user if it were not for the prevailing controls; and
- **report-delivery**: The MTS is/is not holding reports, and would invoke the Report-delivery abstract-operation on the MTS-user if it were not for the prevailing controls.

In the absence of this result, it may be assumed that the MTS is not holding any messages or reports for delivery due to the prevailing controls.

8.3.1.3.2.2 Waiting-messages

This result indicates the kind of messages the MTS is holding for delivery to the MTS-user, and would deliver via the Message-delivery abstract-operation, if it were not for the prevailing controls. It may be generated by the MTS.

This result may have one or more of the following values:

- **long-content**: The MTS has messages held for delivery to the MTS-user which exceed the **permissible-maximum-content-length** control currently in force.
- **low-priority**: The MTS has messages held for delivery to the MTS-user of a lower priority than the **permissible-lowest-priority** control currently in force.
- **other-security-labels**: The MTS has messages held for delivery to the MTS-user bearing **message-security-labels** other than those permitted by the current security-context.

In the absence of this result, it may be assumed that the MTS is not holding any messages for delivery to the MTS-user due to the **permissible-maximum-content-length**, **permissible-lowest-priority** or **permissible-security-context** controls currently in force.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.3.1.3.2.3 Waiting-encoded-information-types

This result indicates the **encoded-information-types** in the **content** of any messages held by the MTS for delivery to the MTS-user due to prevailing controls. It may be generated by the MTS.

In the absence of this result, the **encoded-information-types** of any messages held by the MTS for delivery to the MTS-user are **unspecified**.

8.3.1.3.2.4 Waiting-content-types

This result indicates the **content-types** of any messages held by the MTS for delivery to the MTS-user due to prevailing controls. It may be generated by the MTS.

In the absence of this result, the **content-types** of any messages held by the MTS for delivery to the MTS-user are **unspecified**.

8.3.1.3.3 Abstract-errors

Table 22 lists the abstract-errors that may disrupt the Delivery-control abstract-operation, and for each abstract-error identifies the subclause in which the abstract-error is defined.

Table 22 – Delivery-control Abstract-errors

Abstract-error	Subclause
Control-violates-registration	8.3.2.2
Security-error	8.3.2.3
Operation-refused	8.3.2.5

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.3.2 Abstract-errors

This subclause defines the following delivery-port abstract-errors:

a) Delivery-control-violated;
b) Control-violates-registration;
c) Security-error;
d) Unsupported-critical-function;
e) Operation-refused.

8.3.2.1 Delivery-control-violated

The Delivery-control-violated abstract-error reports the violation by the MTS of a control on delivery-port abstract-operations imposed by the MTS-user via the Delivery-control abstract-operation.

The Deliver-control-violated abstract-error has no parameters.

8.3.2.2 Control-violates-registration

The Control-violates-registration abstract-error reports that the MTS is unable to accept the controls that the MTS-user attempted to impose on delivery-port abstract-operations because they violate existing registration parameters.

The Control-violates-registration abstract-error has no parameters.

8.3.2.3 Security-error

The Security-error abstract-error reports that the requested abstract-operation could not be provided by the MTS-user because it would violate the security-policy in force.

The Security-error abstract-error has the following parameters, generated by the MTS-user:

– **security-problem**: An identifier for the cause of the violation of the security-policy.

8.3.2.4 Unsupported-critical-function

The Unsupported-critical-function abstract-error reports that an argument of the abstract-operation was marked as **critical-for-delivery** (see 9.2) but is unsupported by the MTS-user.

The Unsupported-critical-function abstract-error has no parameters.

8.3.2.5 Operation-refused

The Operation-refused abstract-error indicates that the MTS has refused to perform an operation due to local policy. The Operation-refused error has two parameters, the **refused-argument** and the **refusal-reason**, generated by the MTS.

The **refused-argument** parameter indicates which argument of the operation caused the refusal to perform. For the Delivery-control operation it shall indicate one of the arguments listed in Table 20, or one of the component arguments of deliverable-class, or an extension argument. For the Register operation it shall indicate one of the arguments listed in Table 23, or an extension argument.

The **refusal-reason** parameter shall have one of the following values:

- **facility-unavailable**: The user has attempted to use a facility which the MTS does not make available to its users.
- **facility-not-subscribed**: The user has attempted to use a facility which is subject to subscription, and to which the user has not subscribed.
- **parameter-unacceptable**: The user has specified a parameter value which the MTS cannot accept.

8.4 Administration Port

This subclause defines the abstract-operations and abstract-errors which occur at an administration-port.

8.4.1 Abstract-operations

This subclause defines the following administration-port abstract-operations:

a) Register;

b) Change-credentials.

8.4.1.1 Register

The Register abstract-operation enables an MTS-user to make long-term changes to various parameters of the MTS-user held by the MTS concerned with delivery of messages to the MTS-user, and to retrieve the current settings of these parameters.

Such changes remain in effect until overridden by re-invocation of the Register abstract-operation. However, some parameters may be temporarily overridden by invocation of the Delivery-control abstract-operation.

NOTES

1 This abstract-operation shall be invoked before any other submission-port, delivery-port or administration-port abstract-operation may be used, or an equivalent registration by local means shall have taken place.

2 This abstract-operation does not encompass the standing parameters implied by the Alternate Recipient Assignment element-of-service defined in ITU-T Rec. X.400 and ISO/IEC 10021-1. The manner in which those parameters are supplied and modified are a local matter.

3 Mechanisms other than register may be used to assign values to any of the registration parameters.

4 The definition of the Register abstract-operation for use in a 1988 Application Context is in Annex C.

8.4.1.1.1 Arguments

Table 23 lists the arguments of the Register abstract-operation, and for each argument qualifies its presence and identifies the subclause in which the argument is defined.

8.4.1.1.1.1 User-name

This argument contains the **OR-name** of the MTS-user, if the **user-name** is to be changed. It may be generated by the MTS-user.

An MD is not required to provide MTS-users with the ability to change their own **OR-name**. If it does so, the MD may restrict that ability. It may prohibit certain MTS-users from changing their **OR-names**, or it may restrict the scope of the change to a locally defined subset of the components of their **OR-names**. A proposed new **OR-name** shall be rejected if its OR-address is already assigned to another MTS-user or a DL.

In the absence of this argument, the **user-name** of the MTS-user remains unchanged.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

Table 23 – Register Arguments

Argument	Presence	Subclause
Registration Arguments		
User-name	O	8.4.1.1.1.1
User-address	O	8.4.1.1.1.2
Deliverable-classes	O	8.4.1.1.1.3
Recipient-assigned-redirections	O	8.4.1.1.1.4
Restricted-delivery	O	8.4.1.1.1.5
Retrieve-registrations	O	8.4.1.1.1.6
Default Delivery Control Arguments		8.4.1.1.1.7
Permissible-operations	O	8.3.1.3.1.2
Permissible-lowest-priority	O	8.3.1.3.1.3
Permissible-encoded-information-types	O	8.3.1.3.1.4
Permissible-content-types	O	8.3.1.3.1.5
Permissible-maximum-content-length	O	8.3.1.3.1.6

8.4.1.1.1.2 User-address

This argument contains the **user-address** of the MTS-user, if it is required by the MTS and if it is to be changed. It may be generated by the MTS-user.

The **user-address** may contain one of the following forms of address of the MTS-user:

- the **X.121-address** and/or the **TSAP-ID** (transport service access point identifier); or
- the **PSAP-address** (presentation service access point address).

Other forms of **user-address** may be defined in addenda or future versions of this Recommendation | International Standard.

In the absence of this argument, the **user-address** of the MTS-user (if any) remains unchanged.

8.4.1.1.1.3 Deliverable-classes

This argument contains all the sets of criteria that determine which messages shall be delivered to the MTS-user, if any of these criteria are to be changed. If present, this argument replaces the previously registered **deliverable-classes**. It may be generated by the MTS-user.

Each set of criteria forms a **deliverable-class**. The **deliverable-class** optionally contains **encoded-information-types-constraints**, **deliverable-content-types**, **deliverable-maximum-content-length**, and **deliverable-security-labels**. The absence of values for a particular component indicates that no restriction on values of that component exists in this **deliverable-class**.

The MTS shall deliver a message to the MTS-user only if the message meets all the criteria in at least one **deliverable-class** in the registered set.

In the absence of this argument, the **deliverable-classes** shall remain unchanged.

8.4.1.1.1.3.1 Encoded-information-types-constraints

This component indicates the **encoded-information-types** that the MTS shall permit to appear in messages delivered to the MTS-user, if they are to be constrained within a **deliverable-class**.

The component comprises **acceptable-encoded-information-types**, **unacceptable-encoded-information-types**, and **exclusively-acceptable-encoded-information-types**, each of which identifies a list of specific **encoded-information-types**.

If a message has no **encoded-information-types** it will always satisfy any **encoded-information-types-constraints**.

If the **encoded-information-types** of the message to be delivered are incompatible with the **encoded-information-types-constraints**, then the message does not satisfy the constraints of this **deliverable-class**, and no other criteria of the **deliverable-class** need be considered.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

The MTS determines whether a message satisfies the **encoded-information-types-constraints** of a **deliverable-class** according to the procedure defined in 14.3.4.4, item 6, c).

The **encoded-information-types** in a message to be delivered are regarded as those which would be present in the message after all conversions (if any) have been performed.

Depending on local requirements or the capabilities provided by a user's computing environment, a user may choose one of the following registrations which:

a) Allows delivery of all messages independent of the **encoded-information-types** they contain. In this case no **encoded-information-types-constraints** need be registered.

b) Allows delivery of all messages except those which contain at least one **encoded-information-type** in the set of registered **unacceptable-encoded-information-types**. In this case no **acceptable-encoded-information-types** or **exclusively-acceptable-encoded-information-types** need be registered.

NOTE 1 – For example, this registration may be appropriate for an MS-user that does not support the Voice body part, in order to prevent messages containing large Voice body parts from consuming the storage space available for delivered messages.

c) Allows delivery of the message if it contains at least one of the registered **acceptable-encoded-information-types**. In this case no **unacceptable-encoded-information-types** or **exclusively-acceptable-encoded-information-types** need be registered.

NOTE 2 – For example, an IPMS-user may require that all messages containing an IA5 Text body part are delivered. After reading the IA5 Text body parts, the user may be able to evaluate the importance of the information contained in the other body parts, and decide whether to seek other means to process these body parts.

d) Requires all **encoded-information-types** in the message to be registered as **exclusively-acceptable-encoded-information-types**, and rejects as undeliverable otherwise. In this case, **acceptable-encoded-information-types** or **unacceptable-encoded-information-types** need be registered.

NOTE 3 – This may be appropriate if the user's UA supports a relatively small set of encoded-information-types. This is identical to the service supported by the Register-88 abstract-operation.

e) Allows delivery of the message if it does not contain any the registered **unacceptable-encoded-information-types**, and either contains at least one **encoded-information-type** registered in **acceptable-encoded-information-types**, or only contains **encoded-information-types** registered as **exclusively-acceptable-encoded-information-types**. In this case, **unacceptable-encoded-information-types**, **acceptable-encoded-information-types**, and **exclusively-acceptable-encoded-information-types** may all be registered.

NOTE 4 – This satisfies the requirements in b), c), and d). For example, an IPMS-user may use this combination to ensure that Voice body parts are never delivered, File Transfer body parts are always delivered (subject to the absence of Voice body parts), and where neither of these body part types is present, only those messages containing a prescribed set of body parts are delivered.

The MTS will return an error if the MTS-user attempts to register an **encoded-information-type** both in **unacceptable-encoded-information-types** and in either of **acceptable-encoded-information-types** or **exclusively-acceptable-encoded-information-types**.

The **acceptable-encoded-information-types** and **exclusively-acceptable-encoded-information-types** also indicate the possible **encoded-information-types** which implicit conversion may usefully produce.

In the absence of this component, the **encoded-information-types-constraints** shall be unconstrained.

8.4.1.1.1.3.2 Deliverable-content-types

This component indicates the **content-types** that the MTS shall permit to appear in messages delivered to the MTS-user, if they are to be constrained within a **deliverable-class**.

If the **content-length** of the message to be delivered exceeds that specified by the **deliverable-maximum-content-length**, then the message does not satisfy the constraints of this **deliverable-class** and no other criteria of the **deliverable-class** need be considered. The MTS-user may register to receive the **unidentified content-type**.

In the absence of this component, the **deliverable-content-types** shall be unconstrained.

8.4.1.1.1.3.3 Deliverable-maximum-content-length

This component contains the **content-length**, in octets, of the longest-content message that the MTS shall permit to appear in messages delivered to the MTS-user, if it is to be constrained within a **deliverable-class**.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

If the **content-length** of the message to be delivered exceeds that specified by the **deliverable-maximum-content-length**, then the message does not satisfy the constraints of this **deliverable-class** and no other criteria of the **deliverable-class** need be considered.

In the absence of this component, the **deliverable-maximum-content-length** of messages shall be unconstrained.

8.4.1.1.1.3.4 Deliverable-security-labels

This component contains the **security-labels** of the MTS-user, if they are to be constrained within a **deliverable-class**.

If the **security-labels** of the message to be delivered do not match those specified by the **deliverable-security-labels**, then the message does not satisfy the constraints of this **deliverable-class** and no other criteria of the **deliverable-class** need be considered.

Some security-policies may only permit the **deliverable-security-labels** to be changed in this way if a secure link is employed. Other local means of changing the **deliverable-security-labels** in a secure manner may be provided.

In the absence of this component, the **deliverable-security-labels** shall be unconstrained.

8.4.1.1.1.4 Recipient-assigned-redirections

This argument contains, if the assignment of alternate-recipients is to be changed, an ordered list of the **OR-names** of **recipient-assigned-alternate-recipients** and, optionally, one or more **redirection-classes** associated with each alternate-recipient. If this argument is present, its value completely replaces any previous assignment of alternate-recipients. It may be generated by the MTS-user.

If one or more **recipient-assigned-alternate-recipients** is specified, then each message (or report) for the MTS-user shall be redirected to the first alternate-recipient for which the message (or report) meets the criteria in one of the **redirection-classes** associated with that alternate-recipient. Those messages (or reports) meeting the criteria of none of the **redirection-classes** for any **recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient** shall continue to be delivered to the MTS-user. The order of alternate-recipients is specified by the MTS-user. The absence of any **redirection-classes** indicates an alternate-recipient to which all messages (and reports), except those meeting more specific **redirection-classes** associated with preceding alternate-recipients, shall be redirected. The absence of the **recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient** indicates delivery to the MTS-user.

NOTE – If present in the **recipient-assigned-redirections** list, the absent **redirection-class** should be last in the list as no later elements will ever be used.

The **redirection-class** optionally contains a maximum **content-length** and optionally sets of values for each of: **encoded-information-types, content-type, deliverable-security-labels, restriction**, and **priority**. The absence of values for a particular type indicates that no restriction on values of that type exists in this **redirection-class**. The **redirection-class** also indicates the types of MHS information object to which the **redirection-class** applies: messages only, reports only, or both messages and reports.

The **recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient** shall contain the **OR-name** of the alternate-recipient.

If the **recipient-assigned-redirections** argument contains a single element with both the **recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient** and the **redirection-class** absent, then no **recipient-assigned-redirections** is registered.

When **recipient-assigned-redirections** and **deliverable-classes** are both registered, redirection takes precedence over delivery restrictions.

In the absence of this argument, the **recipient-assigned-redirections**, if any, remain unchanged.

8.4.1.1.1.5 Restricted-delivery

This argument indicates the **OR-names** of other MTS-users from whom the MTS-user is willing (or unwilling) to receive messages, if **restricted-delivery** is to be changed. It comprises an ordered list of **restrictions**. If the **restricted-delivery** argument is present, its value completely replaces any previous registered value. It may be generated by the MTS-user.

The MTS shall reject as undeliverable any message for the MTS-user which originates from, or is redirected by, or is dl-expanded by another MTS-user from which the MTS-user does not consent to accept delivery. Each **restriction** may specify a source which is permitted or which is disallowed, either as a complete **OR-name** or as an **OR-name** pattern.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

If one or more **restriction** is registered, then the sources (**originator-name**, **redirection-history**, **DL-expansion-history**) of each message are compared to the ordered list of **restrictions** until a match occurs. The comparison stops immediately a match when a **restriction** occurs, and the message is delivered if permitted or rejected as undeliverable if not permitted. If there is no matching **restriction** the message is delivered.

Procedures for determining exact and pattern matches of **OR-names** are specified in ITU-T Rec. X.402 | ISO/IEC 10021-2.

The MTS-user may register to receive all messages, which is the state before any **restricted-delivery** registration, by specifying a single **restriction** in which all source-types are permitted and the source-name omitted.

Where **restricted-delivery** and **recipient-assigned-redirections** are both registered, redirection takes precedence over **restricted-delivery**.

In the absence of this argument, **restricted-delivery** shall remain unchanged.

8.4.1.1.1.6 Retrieve-registrations

This argument indicates the individual registrations that the MTS-user requests to be returned in the result of the Register abstract-operation. It may be generated by the MTS-user.

The result returned reflects the state of registered information after all other arguments of Register have been processed.

This argument contains an element corresponding to each of the other arguments of Register, each of which, if set, requests the registered value of the corresponding argument.

In the absence of this argument, no registration information is requested.

8.4.1.1.1.7 Default-delivery-control-arguments

The default control arguments are the same as the arguments of the Delivery-control abstract-operation, and are defined in 8.3.1.3.1. Except for **restrict** and **permissible-security-context**, they may be generated by the MTS-user.

The default controls are registered as arguments of the Register abstract-operation. These defaults come into effect at the beginning of an association, and remain in effect until they are overridden by an invocation of the Delivery-control abstract-operation.

The default control arguments shall not admit messages whose delivery are prohibited by the prevailing registered values of the **encoded-information-types-constraints** argument, the **deliverable-content-types** argument or the **deliverable-maximum-content-length** argument.

8.4.1.1.2 Results

The Register abstract-operation returns an empty result unless an extension result is present, or the **retrieve-registrations** argument was present in the invocation. In the latter case, those registrations identified in the **retrieve-registrations** argument are returned.

The results are identical to the arguments of the Register abstract-operation listed in Table 23 except that **retrieve-registrations** is absent.

8.4.1.1.3 Abstract-errors

Table 24 lists the abstract-errors that may disrupt the Register abstract-operation, and for each abstract-error identifies the subclause in which the abstract-error is defined.

Table 24 – Register Abstract-errors

Abstract-error	Subclause
Register-rejected	8.4.2.1
Remote-bind-error	8.2.2.10
Operation-refused	8.3.2.5
Security-error	8.3.2.3

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.4.1.2 Change-credentials

The Change-credentials abstract-operation enables the MTS-user to change the MTS-user's **credentials** held by the MTS, or enables the MTS to change the MTS's **credentials** held by the MTS-user.

The **credentials** are exchanged during the establishment of an association for the mutual authentication of identity of the MTS-user and the MTS.

The successful completion of the abstract-operation signifies that the **credentials** have been changed.

The disruption of the abstract-operation by an abstract-error indicates that the **credentials** have not been changed, either because the old **credentials** were incorrectly specified or that the new **credentials** are unacceptable.

8.4.1.2.1 Arguments

Table 25 lists the arguments of the Change-credentials abstract-operation, and for each argument qualifies its presence and identifies the subclause in which the argument is defined

Table 25 – Change-credentials Arguments

Argument	Presence	Subclause
Credential Arguments		
Old-credentials	M	8.4.1.2.1.1
New-credentials	M	8.4.1.2.1.2

8.4.1.2.1.1 Old-credentials

This argument contains the current (old) **credentials** of the invoker of the abstract-operation, held by the performer of the abstract-operation. It shall be generated by the invoker of the abstract-operation.

If only simple-authentication is used, the **credentials** comprise a simple **password** associated with the **user-name**, or **MTA-name**, of the invoker.

If strong-authentication is used, the **credentials** comprise the **certificate** of the invoker, generated by a trusted source (e.g. a certification-authority), and supplied by the invoker.

8.4.1.2.1.2 New-credentials

This argument contains the proposed new **credentials** of the invoker of the abstract-operation, to be held by the performer of the abstract-operation. It shall be generated by the invoker of the abstract-operation.

The security policy in force may restrict the type (i.e. simple or strong) of **new-credentials**.

8.4.1.2.2 Results

The Change-credentials abstract-operation returns an empty result as indication of success.

8.4.1.2.3 Abstract-errors

Table 26 lists the abstract-errors that may disrupt the Change-credentials abstract-operation, and for each abstract-error identifies the subclause in which the abstract-error is defined.

Table 26 – Change-credentials Abstract-errors

Abstract-error	Subclause
New-credentials-unacceptable	8.4.2.2
Old-credentials-incorrectly-specified	8.4.2.3
Remote-bind-error	8.2.2.10
Security-error	8.3.2.3

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

8.4.2 Abstract-errors

This subclause defines the following administration-port abstract-errors:

a) Register-rejected;

b) New-credentials-unacceptable;

c) Old-credentials-incorrectly-specified.

8.4.2.1 Register-rejected

The Register-rejected abstract-error reports that the requested parameters cannot be registered because one or more are improperly specified.

The Register-rejected abstract-error has no parameters.

8.4.2.2 New-credentials-unacceptable

The New-credentials-unacceptable abstract-error reports that the **credentials** cannot be changed because the **new-credentials** are unacceptable.

The New-credentials-unacceptable abstract-error has no parameters.

8.4.2.3 Old-credentials-incorrectly-specified

The Old-credentials-incorrectly-specified abstract-error reports that the **credentials** cannot be changed because the current (**old-**) **credentials** were incorrectly specified.

The Old-credentials-incorrectly-specified abstract-error has no parameters.

8.5 Common parameter types

This subclause defines a number of common parameter types of the MTS Abstract Service.

8.5.1 MTS-identifier

MTS-identifiers are assigned by the MTS to distinguish between messages and probes at the MTS Abstract Service, and between messages, probes and reports within the MTS.

The **MTS-identifier** assigned to a message at a submission-port (**message-submission-identifier**) is identical to the corresponding **message-identifier** at a transfer-port and corresponding **message-delivery-identifier** at a delivery-port. Similarly, the **MTS-identifier** assigned to a probe at a submission-port (**probe-submission-identifier**) is identical to the corresponding **probe-identifier** at a transfer-port. **MTS-identifiers** are also assigned to reports at transfer-ports (**report-identifier**).

An **MTS-identifier** comprises:

– a **local-identifier** assigned by the MTA, which unambiguously identifies the related event within the MD;

– the **global-domain-identifier** of the MD, which ensures that the **MTS-identifier** is unambiguous throughout the MTS.

8.5.2 Global-domain-identifier

A **global-domain-identifier** unambiguously identifies an MD within the MHS.

A **global-domain-identifier** is used to ensure that an **MTS-identifier** is unambiguous throughout the MTS, and for identifying the source of a **trace-information-element**.

In the case of an ADMD, a **global-domain-identifier** consists of the **country-name** and the **administration-domain-name** of the MD.

In the case of a PRMD, a **global-domain-identifier** consists of the **country-name** and, optionally, the **administration-domain-name** of the associated ADMD, plus a **private-domain-identifier**. The **private-domain-identifier** is a unique identification of the PRMD, and may be identical to the PRMD's **private-domain-name**. As a national matter, this identification may be either relative to the country denoted by the **country-name** or relative to the associated ADMD. If the identification is relative to the associated ADMD, then that **administration-domain-name** shall be present. Where the **administration-domain-name** is optional in the Abstract Service but mandatory in the abstract syntax, and no value is specified, it shall be encoded as a single space (see 18.3.1 in ITU-T Rec. X.402 | ISO/IEC 10021-2).

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

NOTE – The distinction between **private-domain-identifier** and **private-domain-name** has been retained for backward compatibility with Recommendation X.411 (1984). Often they will be identical.

8.5.3 MTA-name

An **MTA-name** is an identifier for an MTA that uniquely identifies the MTA within the MD to which it belongs.

8.5.4 Time

A **Time** parameter is specified in terms of UTC (Coordinated Universal Time), and may optionally also contain an offset to UTC to convey the local time. The precision of the time of day is to either one second or one minute, determined by the generator of the parameter.

8.5.5 OR-name

An **OR-name** identifies the originator or recipient of a message according to the principles of naming and addressing described in ITU-T Rec. X.402 | ISO/IEC 10021-2.

At a submission-port, an **OR-name** comprises an **OR-address**, or a **directory-name**, or both (**OR-address-and-or-directory-name**). At all other types of port, an **OR-name** comprises an **OR-address** and, optionally, a **directory-name** (**OR-address-and-optional-directory-name**). A **directory-name** and an **OR-address** may each denote an individual originator or recipient, or a DL.

A **directory-name** is as defined in ITU-T Rec. X.501 | ISO/IEC 9594-2. The MTS uses the **directory-name** only when the **OR-address** is absent or invalid.

An **OR-address** comprises a number of **standard-attributes** selected from those defined in ITU-T Rec. X.402 | ISO/IEC 10021-2, and optionally a number of attributes defined by the MD to which the originator/recipient subscribes (**domain-defined-attributes**).

In the abstract syntax definition in clause 9, the standard attributes are represented by **built-in-standard-attributes** and by **extension-standard-attributes** and the domain-defined attributes are represented by **built-in-domain-defined-attributes** and by **extension-domain-defined-attributes**.

Clause 18.5 of ITU-T Rec. X.402 | ISO/IEC 10021-2 specifies several **OR-address** forms. These define which standard and domain-defined attributes may be used together to construct a valid **OR-address**.

Clause 18.3 of ITU-T Rec. X.402 | ISO/IEC 10021-2 specifies rules indicating the character sets – numeric, printable, and teletex – from which the values of a particular standard attribute may be drawn, and it also defines the valid combinations of the different variants of that standard attribute in the abstract syntax.

8.5.6 Encoded-information-types

The **encoded-information-types** of a message are the kind(s) of information that appear in its **content**. Both basic **encoded-information-types** and externally-defined **encoded-information-types** may be specified, otherwise the **encoded-information-types** of a message are **unspecified**.

The basic **encoded-information-types** are those originally defined in the Recommendation X.411 (1984). The **unknown** type is used to indicate an **encoded-information-type** which is not in this instance indicated by an externally-defined **encoded-information-type**, and is other than the following types. The **ia5-text** (teleprinter) type is defined in Recommendation T.50. The **g3-facsimile** type is defined in Recommendations T.4 and T.30. The **g4-class-1** type is defined in Recommendations T.5, T.6, T.400 and T.503. The **teletex** type is defined in Recommendations F.200, T.61 and T.60. The **videotex** type is defined in Recommendations T.100 and T.101. The **simple-formattable-document** (**sfd**) type and the **telex** type were defined in Recommendation X.420 (1984) (SFD and TLX body parts are no longer defined in any CCITT Recommendation). The **mixed-mode** type is defined in Recommendations T.400 and T.501.

NOTE 1 – The **unknown** encoded information type is provided to represent externally-defined **encoded-information-types** when downgrading for 1984 systems (and remains present after a subsequent upgrade), and also for use in cases where no externally-defined **encoded-information-type** has been defined for a particular type of information.

Externally-defined **encoded-information-types** are those which are not basic **encoded-information-types**.

In the abstract syntax definition in clause 9, the **encoded-information-types** are the logical union of **built-in-encoded-information-types** and **extended-encoded-information-types**. The latter are those to which object-identifiers have been allocated by an appropriate authority. They include both standardised and privately-defined **encoded-information-types**.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

A basic **encoded-information-type** may be represented equivalently by a bit in the **built-in-encoded-information-types** or by an **extended-encoded-information-type**. Annex A acts as the registration authority for the object-identifiers to be used as the **extended-encoded-information-type** registrations of the basic **encoded-information-types**.

An externally-defined **encoded-information-type** is always represented by an **extended-encoded-information-type**. Other standards define object-identifiers that may be used as **extended-encoded-information-types**.

Non-basic-parameters are defined for the **g3-facsimile** and **teletex** basic **encoded-information-types** for backwards compatibility with the Recommendation X.411 (1984) only. It is recommended that for each required combination of a basic **encoded-information-type** and a specific set of **non-basic-parameters**, an externally-defined **encoded-information-type** be defined and used in preference.

NOTE 2 – **Non-basic-parameters** are likely to be removed from a future version of this Recommendation | International Standard.

The **non-basic-parameters** for **g3-facsimile** correspond to the three- or four-octet Facsimile Information Field (FIF) conveyed by the Digital Command Signal (DCS) defined in Recommendation T.30. The parameters are: **two-dimensional**, **fine-resolution**, **unlimited-length**, **b4-length**, **a3-width**, **b4-width** and **uncompressed**.

The **non-basic-parameters** for **teletex** correspond to the non-basic terminal capability conveyed by the Command Document Start (CDS) defined in Recommendation T.62. The parameters are: optional **graphic-character-sets**, optional **control-character-sets**, optional **page-formats**, optional **miscellaneous-terminal-capabilities**, and a **private-use** parameter.

Where **non-basic-parameters** are indicated, these parameters represent the logical 'OR' of the **non-basic-parameters** of each instance on the **encoded-information-type** in a message **content**. Thus this parameter only serves to indicate whether there is **encoded-information-type** compatibility, or whether conversion is required. If conversion is required, the message **content** shall be inspected to determine which **non-basic-parameters** apply to any instance of the **encoded-information-type**.

8.5.7 Certificate

A **certificate** may be used to convey a verified copy of the public-asymmetric-encryption-key of the subject of the **certificate**.

A **certificate** contains one or more items of certification information. Each instance of certification information contains the following parameters:

- **signature-algorithm-identifier**: An **algorithm-identifier** for the algorithm used by the certification-authority that issued the **certificate** to compute the **signature**.
- **issuer**: The **directory-name** of the certification-authority that issued the **certificate**.
- **validity**: A date and time of day before which the **certificate** should not be used, and a date and time of day after which the **certificate** should not be relied upon.
- **subject**: The **directory-name** of the subject of the **certificate**.
- **subject-public-key**: The public-asymmetric-encryption-keys of the subject.
- **algorithm**: The **algorithm-identifiers**, associated with a **subject-public-key**.
- **signature**: An asymmetrically encrypted, hashed version of the above parameters computed by the certification-authority that issued the **certificate** using the algorithm identified by the **signature-algorithm-identifier** and the certification-authority's secret-asymmetric-encryption-key.

If the originator and a recipient of a **certificate** are served by the same certification-authority, the recipient may use the certification-authority's public-asymmetric-encryption-key to validate the **certificate**, and derive the originator's public-asymmetric-encryption-key (**subject-public-key**).

If the originator and a recipient of a **certificate** are served by different certification-authorities, the recipient may require a return-certification-path to authenticate the originator's **certificate**. The **certificate** may therefore include an associated **certification-path**.

The **certification-path** may comprise a **forward-certification-path** which includes the certificate of the certification-authority that issued the **certificate**, together with the certificates of all of its superior certification-authorities. The **forward-certification-path** may also include the certificates of other certification-authorities, cross-certified by either the certification-authority that issued the **certificate**, or any of its superior certification-authorities.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

A recipient of the **certificate** may complete the required return-certification-path between the recipient and the originator of the **certificate** by appending the recipient's own reverse-certification-path to the **forward-certification-path** supplied by the originator, at a common-point-of-trust. The reverse-certification-path includes the reverse-certificate of the certification-authority of the recipient of the **certificate**, together with the reverse-certificates of all of its superior certification-authorities. The reverse-certification-path may also include the reverse-certificates of other certification-authorities, cross-certified by the certification-authority of the recipient of the **certificate**, or any of its superior certification authorities.

The return-certification-path thus formed allows the recipient of the **certificate** to validate each certificate in the return-certification-path in turn, to derive the public-asymmetric-encryption-key of the certification-authority that issued the **certificate**. The recipient may then use the public-asymmetric-encryption-key of the certification-authority that issued the **certificate** to validate the **certificate**, and derive the originator's public-asymmetric-encryption-key (**subject-public-key**).

The form of a **certificate** is defined in ITU-T Rec. X.509 | ISO/IEC 9594-8 as the data-type **certificates**.

Addenda or future versions of this Recommendation | International Standard may define other key distribution techniques (e.g. based on symmetric-encryption-techniques).

8.5.8 Token

A **token** may be used to convey to the recipient of the **token** protected security-relevant information. The **token** provides authentication of public security-relevant information, and confidentiality and authentication of secret security-relevant information.

The type of a **token** is identified by a **token-type-identifier**. One type of **token** is currently defined by this Service Definition: an **asymmetric-token**. Other types of **token** may be defined by addenda or future versions of this Recommendation | International Standard; for example, **tokens** based on symmetric-encryption techniques.

An **asymmetric-token** contains the following parameters:

- **signature-algorithm-identifier**: An **algorithm-identifier** for the algorithm used by the originator of the **token** to compute the **signature.**
- **recipient-name**: Either the **OR-address-and-or-directory-name** of the intended-recipient of the **token** or, when MTAs use strong authentication during a bind, the **MTA-name** and optionally the **global-domain-identifier.**
- **time**: The date and time of day when the **token** was generated.
- **signed-data**: Public security-relevant information.
- **encryption-algorithm-identifier**: An **algorithm-identifier** for the algorithm used by the originator of the **token** to compute the **encrypted-data.**
- **encrypted-data**: Secret security-relevant information encrypted by the originator of the **token** using the algorithm identified by the **encryption-algorithm-identifier** and the public-asymmetric-encryption-key of the intended-recipient of the **token**.
- **signature**: An asymmetrically encrypted, hashed version of the above parameters computed by the originator of the **token** using the algorithm identified by the **signature-algorithm-identifier** and the originator's secret-asymmetric-encryption-key.

The form of a **token** is further defined in ITU-T Rec. X.509 | ISO/IEC 9594-8.

Symmetric algorithms may be used within the **asymmetric-token** definition provided that:

- the algorithm (in either the **signature-algorithm-identifier** or the **encryption-algorithm-identifier**) is used to identify a registered symmetric cryptographic algorithm;
- the management of symmetric keys (e.g. key distribution) is performed externally to the MTS.

NOTES

1 When symmetric algorithms are used for **signed-data**, the message origin authentication check, as defined in ITU-T Rec. X.402 | ISO/IEC 10021-2, is not provided by the token. The token only provides proof that the message was signed by a holder of the symmetric key (i.e. a member of a closed user group).

2 The **signature-algorithm-identifier** and the **encryption-algorithm-identifier** can be individually defined and, therefore, a mixture of symmetric and asymmetric algorithms can be used with the token.

8.5.9 Security-label

Security-labels may be used to associate security-relevant information with objects within the MTS.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

Security-labels may be assigned to an object in line with the security-policy in force for that object. The security-policy may also define how **security-labels** are to be used to enforce that security-policy.

Within the scope of this Service Definition, **security-labels** may be associated with messages, probes and reports (see 8.2.1.1.1.30), MTS-users (see 8.4.1.1.1.3.4), MDs, MTAs and associations between an MTS-user and an MD (or MTA) (see 8.1.1.1.1.4), or between MDs (or MTAs) (see 12.1.1.1.1.3). Beyond the scope of this Service Definition, a security-policy may, as a local matter or by bilateral agreement, additionally assign **security-labels** to other objects within the MTS (e.g. secure routes).

A **security-label** comprises a set of **security-attributes**. The **security-attributes** may include a **security-policy-identifier**, a **security-classification**, a **privacy-mark**, and a set of **security-categories**.

A **security-policy-identifier** may be used to identify the security-policy in force to which the **security-label** relates.

If present, a **security-classification** may have one of a hierarchical list of values. The basic **security-classification** hierarchy is defined in this Service Definition, but the use of these values is defined by the security-policy in force. Additional values of **security-classification**, and their position in the hierarchy, may also be defined by a security-policy as a local matter or by bilateral agreement. The basic **security-classification** hierarchy is, in ascending order: **unmarked**, **unclassified**, **restricted**, **confidential**, **secret**, **top-secret**.

If present, a **privacy-mark** is a printable string. The content of the printable string may be defined by a security-policy, which may define a list of values to be used, or allow the value to be determined by the originator of the **security-label**. Examples of privacy-marks include: '**IN CONFIDENCE**' and '**IN STRICTEST CONFIDENCE**'.

If present, the set of **security-categories** provide further restrictions within the context of a **security-classification** and/or **privacy-mark**, typically on a 'need-to-know' basis. The **security-categories** and their values may be defined by a security-policy as a local matter or by bilateral agreement. Examples of possible **security-categories** include caveats to the **security-classification** and/or **privacy-mark** (e.g. '**PERSONAL -** ', '**STAFF -** ', '**COMMERCIAL -** ', etc.), closed-user-groups, codewords, etc.

8.5.10 Algorithm-identifier

An **algorithm-identifier** identifies an **algorithm** and any **algorithm-parameters** required by the **algorithm**. It shall also define the ASN.1 encoding rules used.

An **algorithm-identifier** may be drawn from an international register of algorithms, or defined by bilateral agreement.

8.5.11 Password

A password comprises either an IA5 String or an Octet String.

Where the octets of an Octet String value are the encoding in an 8-bit environment of the characters of an IA5 String value, the choice between the IA5 String and the Octet String representations shall be considered insignificant.

NOTES

1 This equivalence rule does not prohibit a password from being an Octet String value which is not the encoding of any IA5 String value.

2 "Encoding in an 8-bit environment" means that the most significant bit in each octet is zero and not a parity bit; this is the encoding of IA5 String characters used by ASN.1 Basic Encoding Rules. An IA5 String password should have the top bit of each octet set to zero before writing it as the value of a User Password attribute, which is defined by the Directory ITU-T Rec. X.520 | ISO/IEC 9594-6 to be an Octet String. The equivalence rule is designed to facilitate the use of this Directory attribute.

3 Where ASN.1 Basic Encoding Rules are used, two passwords can be compared as follows. The octets of each password value are extracted from its BER encoding (which may be primitive or constructed); the extraction technique is the same for both IA5 String and Octet String. If the extracted values are equal octet by octet, then the two passwords match.

9 Message Transfer System Abstract Syntax Definition

The abstract-syntax of the MTS Abstract Service is defined in Figure 2. Those aspects of the 1988 version of the MTS Abstract Service which differ from the 1994 version are defined in Annex C.

The abstract-syntax of the MTS Abstract Service is defined using the Abstract Syntax Notation (ASN.1) defined in ITU-T Rec. X.680 | ISO/IEC 8824-1, ITU-T Rec. X.681 | ISO/IEC 8824-2, ITU-T Rec. X.682 | ISO/IEC 8824-3 and ITU-T Rec. X.683 | ISO/IEC 8824-4, and the abstract service definition conventions described in ITU-T Rec. X.402 | ISO/IEC 10021-2 which use the remote operations notation defined in ITU-T Rec. X.880 | ISO/IEC 13712-1.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

The abstract-syntax definition of the MTS Abstract Service has the following major parts:

- *Prologue*: Declarations of the exports from, and imports to, the MTS Abstract Service module (see Figure 2, Parts 1 to 2).
- *Objects and Ports*: Definitions of the MTS and MTS-user objects, and their submission-, delivery- and administration-ports (see Figure 2, Parts 2 to 3).
- *MTS-bind and MTS-unbind*: Definitions of the MTS-bind and MTS-unbind used to establish and release associations between an MTS-user and the MTS (see Figure 2, Parts 3 to 4).
- *Submission Port*: Definitions of the submission-port abstract-operations: Message-submission, Probe-submission, Cancel-deferred-delivery and Submission-control; and their abstract-errors (see Figure 2, Parts 4 to 7).
- *Delivery Port*: Definitions of the delivery-port abstract-operations: Message-delivery, Report-delivery and Delivery-control; and their abstract-errors (see Figure 2, Parts 7 to 9).
- *Administration Port*: Definitions of the administration-port abstract-operations: Register and Change-credentials; and their abstract-errors (see Figure 2, Parts 9 to 11).
- *Message Submission Envelope*: Definition of the message-submission-envelope (see Figure 2, Part 11).
- *Probe Submission Envelope*: Definition of the probe-submission-envelope (see Figure 2, Part 12).
- *Message Delivery Envelope*: Definition of the message-delivery-envelope (see Figure 2, Parts 12 to 13).
- *Report Delivery Envelope*: Definition of the report-delivery-envelope (see Figure 2, Parts 13 to 14).
- *Envelope Fields*: Definitions of envelope fields (see Figure 2, Parts 14 to 16).
- *Extension Fields*: Definitions of extension-fields (see Figure 2, Parts 17 to 22).
- *Common Parameter Types*: Definitions of common parameter types (see Figure 2, Parts 23 to 29).

NOTES

1 The module implies a number of changes to the P3 protocol defined in Recommendation X.411 (1984). These changes are highlighted by means of underlining. For the delivery-control and register operations these changes are shown only in Annex C.

[2 The module applies size constraints to variable-length data types using the SIZE subtyping extension of ASN.1. Violation of a size constraint constitutes a protocol violation.|]

9.1 Extension mechanism

A mechanism is defined in Figure 2 (Part 17) to enable extensions to be defined. Where extensions may appear, a parameterized information object set indicates those extensions defined in this Service Definition which may be present, but other extensions defined elsewhere (e.g. privately, or by addenda or future versions of this Recommendation | International Standard) may also be included.

NOTE – Only extensions defined in this Recommendation | International Standard, and addenda or future versions of this Recommendation | International Standard, may be identified by ExtensionType.standard-extension. All extensions defined elsewhere are identified by ExtensionType.private-extension

9.2 Criticality mechanism

Each **extension-field** defined in Figure 2 (Parts 13 to 18) carries with it an indication of its **criticality** for submission, transfer and delivery. The values of **criticality** may be set when the **extension-field** is generated.

The criticality mechanism is designed to support controlled transparency of extended functions. A non-critical function may be ignored, but shall not be discarded except when delivering or downgrading (see ITU-T Rec. X.419 | ISO/IEC 10021-6, Annex B) a message, while a critical function must be known and performed correctly for normal procedures to continue.

NOTE – Messages with critical or non-critical functions may be rejected on submission with the submission error Element-of-service-not-subscribed when the function corresponds to an element of service to which the user has not subscribed, or which is not available for subscription.

In general, an argument of an abstract-operation marked critical for the port type shall be correctly handled by the performer of the abstract-operation, or an error reported in an appropriate way. The invoker of an abstract-operation shall also correctly handle any functions marked critical for the port type.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

If the abstract-operation is one that reports an unsuccessful outcome, failure to correctly perform a critical function is reported by returning an Unsupported-critical-function abstract-error. If an abstract-operation is not one that reports an unsuccessful outcome, an abstract-operation (e.g. a report) shall be invoked to convey the unsuccessful outcome of the previous operation (e.g. using the **unsupported-critical-function non-delivery-diagnostic-code** of a report).

An extension that appears in the result of an abstract-operation shall not be marked critical for the port type.

In the case of **critical-for-submission**, the MTS shall correctly perform the procedures defined for a function marked as **critical-for-submission** in a Message-submission or Probe-submission abstract-operation, or shall return an Unsupported-critical-function abstract-error.

In the case of **critical-for-transfer**, a receiving MTA shall correctly perform the procedures defined for a function in a message or probe marked as **critical-for-transfer**, or shall return a non-delivery-report with the **non-delivery-diagnostic-code** set to **unsupported-critical-function**. An MTA unable to support a function marked **critical-for-transfer** in a report shall discard the report (a local policy or agreement may require that this action be audited). An extension marked as **critical-for-transfer** that appears as an argument of a Message-submission or Probe-submission operation shall appear unchanged in a resulting Message-transfer or Probe-transfer operation at a transfer-port.

In the case of **critical-for-delivery**, a delivering-MTA shall correctly perform the procedures defined for a function marked as **critical-for-delivery**, or shall not deliver the message or probe and shall return a non-delivery-report with the **non-delivery-diagnostic-code** set to **unsupported-critical-function**. A recipient MTS-user shall correctly perform the procedures defined for a function marked as **critical-for-delivery** or shall return an Unsupported-critical-function abstract-error. An extension marked as **critical-for-delivery** that appears as an argument of a Message-submission or Probe-submission operation shall appear unchanged in a resulting Message-transfer or Probe-transfer operation at a transfer-port. An extension marked as **critical-for-delivery** that appears as an argument of a Message-transfer or Probe-transfer operation shall appear unchanged in any resulting Message-transfer or Probe-transfer operation at a transfer-port.

An MTA generating a report shall not copy unsupported critical functions from the subject into the report. When generating a report, an MTA shall indicate the **criticality** (for transfer and/or delivery) of any supported functions copied from the subject into the report; the **criticality** of a function in a report may be different from its **criticality** in the subject.

If the MTA or MTS-user cannot correctly perform the procedures defined for a function marked **critical-for-delivery** in a report, then the report shall be discarded.

The procedures related to **extension-fields** and their **criticality** indications are further defined in clause 14.

This Service Definition defines by means of the information object class notation of ASN.1 the recommended setting of the **criticality** indication of **extension-fields** to be supplied by the originator of a message. The originator of a message or probe may choose, on a per-message basis, or in accordance with some local policy (e.g. a security-policy), to set the **criticality** indication of an extension-field to other than that defined in this Service Definition, either to relax or further constrain its **criticality**.

Table 27 identifies the possible alternatives open to an MTA for all the combinations of **criticality**.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

Table 27 – MTA Actions on Criticality

CRITICAL FOR:			SUBMIT*	FRONT END*	MESSAGED DELIVERY*	DOWN-GRADING +
Submission	Transfer	Delivery	Subclause 14.6	Subclause 14.3.2	Subclause 14.7	
			A, R, E	A, R	A, R, D	A, D
		x	A, R, E	A, R	A, N	A, N
	x		A, R, E	A, N	A, R, D	A, N
	x	x	A, R, E	A, N	A, N	A, N
x			A, E	A, R	A, R, D	A, D
x		x	A, E	A, R	A, N	A, N
x	x		A, E	A, N	A, R, D	A, N
x	x	x	A, E	A, N	A, N	A, N

* See Figures 6 and 7 for these labels

\+ See ITU-T Rec. X.419 | ISO/IEC 10021-6, Annex B

x Criticality bit set to *critical*

A Act on semantics

D Discard extension and Deliver or Downgrade as applicable

E submission-Error (element-of-service-not-subscribed)

N Non-deliver messages or probes, discard reports (unsupported-critical-function)

R Relay or deliver as applicable retaining the extension intact, but no action on the semantics

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
MTSAbstractService { joint-iso-itu-t mhs(6) mts(3) modules(0) mts-abstract-service(1)
                     version-1994(0) }

DEFINITIONS IMPLICIT TAGS ::=

BEGIN

--      Prologue

--      Exports everything

IMPORTS

        -- Remote Operations

        CONNECTION-PACKAGE, CONTRACT, ERROR, OPERATION, OPERATION-PACKAGE,
        ROS-OBJECT-CLASS
                FROM Remote-Operations-Information-Objects { joint-iso-itu-t remote-operations(4)
                        informationObjects(5) version1(0) }

        emptyUnbind
                FROM Remote-Operations-Useful-Definitions { joint-iso-itu-t remote-operations(4)
                        useful-definitions(7) version1(0) }

        -- MTA Abstract Service

        internal-trace-information, trace-information
                FROM MTAAbstractService { joint-iso-itu-t mhs(6) mts(3) modules(0)
                        mta-abstract-service(2) version-1994(0) }

        -- MS Abstract Service Extension

        forwarding-request
                FROM MSAbstractService { joint-iso-itu-t mhs(6) ms(4) modules(0) abstract-service(1)
                        version-1994(0) }

        -- Object Identifiers

        id-att-physicalRendition-basic, id-cp-mts-connect, id-ct-mts-access, id-ct-mts-forced-access, id-ot-mts,
        id-ot-mts-user, id-pt-administration, id-pt-delivery, id-pt-submission, id-tok-asymmetricToken
                FROM MTSObjectIdentifiers { joint-iso-itu-t mhs(6) mts(3) modules(0)
                        object-identifiers(0) }

        -- Operation and Error Codes

        err-control-violates-registration, err-deferred-delivery-cancellation-rejected, err-delivery-control-violated,
        err-element-of-service-not-subscribed, err-inconsistent-request, err-message-submission-identifier-invalid,
        err-new-credentials-unacceptable, err-old-credentials-incorrectly-specified, err-operation-refused,
        err-originator-invalid, err-recipient-improperly-specified, err-register-rejected, err-remote-bind-error,
        err-security-error, err-submission-control-violated, err-unsupported-critical-function, op-cancel-deferred-delivery,
        op-change-credentials, op-delivery-control, op-message-delivery, op-message-submission, op-probe-submission,
        op-register, op-report-delivery, op-submission-control
                FROM MTSAccessProtocol { joint-iso-itu-t mhs(6) protocols(0) modules(0)
                        mts-access-protocol(1) version-1994(0) }
```

Figure 2 (Part 1 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
-- Directory Definitions

Name
        ----
        FROM InformationFramework { joint-iso-itu-t ds(5) module(1)
                informationFramework(1) 2 }

PresentationAddress
        ----
        FROM SelectedAttributeTypes {joint-iso-itu-t ds(5) module(1)
                selectedAttributeTypes(5) 2}

ALGORITHM, AlgorithmIdentifier, Certificates, ENCRYPTED { }, SIGNATURE { }, SIGNED { }
        ----
        FROM AuthenticationFramework {joint-iso-itu-t ds(5) module(1)
                authenticationFramework(7) 2 }

-- Upper Bounds

ub-bit-options, ub-built-in-content-type, ub-built-in-encoded-information-types, ub-common-name-length,
ub-content-id-length, ub-content-length, ub-content-types, ub-country-name-alpha-length,
ub-country-name-numeric-length, ub-deliverable-class, ub-diagnostic-codes, ub-dl-expansions,
ub-domain-defined-attributes, ub-domain-defined-attribute-type-length, ub-domain-defined-attribute-value-length,
ub-domain-name-length, ub-encoded-information-types, ub-extension-attributes, ub-extension-types,
ub-e163-4-number-length, ub-e163-4-sub-address-length, ub-generation-qualifier-length, ub-given-name-length,
ub-initials-length, ub-integer-options, ub-local-id-length, ub-mta-name-length, ub-mts-user-types,
ub-numeric-user-id-length, ub-organization-name-length, ub-organizational-units,
ub-organizational-unit-name-length, ub-orig-and-dl-expansions, ub-password-length, ub-pds-name-length,
ub-pds-parameter-length, ub-pds-physical-address-lines, ub-postal-code-length, ub-privacy-mark-length,
ub-queue-size, ub-reason-codes, ub-recipients, ub-recipient-number-for-advice-length, ub-redirections,
ub-redirection-classes, ub-restrictions, ub-security-categories, ub-security-labels, ub-security-problems,
ub-supplementary-info-length, ub-surname-length, ub-terminal-id-length, ub-tsap-id-length,
ub-unformatted-address-length, ub-x121-address-length
        ----
        FROM MTSUpperBounds { joint-iso-itu-t mhs(6) mts(3) modules(0) upper-bounds(3) };

--      Objects

MHS-OBJECT ::= ROS-OBJECT-CLASS

mts MHS-OBJECT ::= {
        INITIATES   { mts-forced-access-contract }
        RESPONDS    { mts-access-contract }
        ID          id-ot-mts }

mts-user MHS-OBJECT ::= {
        INITIATES   { mts-access-contract }
        RESPONDS    { mts-forced-access-contract }
        ID          id-ot-mts-user }

--      Contracts

mts-access-contract CONTRACT ::= {
        CONNECTION                  mts-connect
        INITIATOR CONSUMER OF       { submission | delivery | administration }
        ID                          id-ct-mts-access }

mts-forced-access-contract CONTRACT ::= {
        CONNECTION                  mts-connect
        RESPONDER CONSUMER OF       { submission | delivery | administration }
        ID                          id-ct-mts-forced-access }
```

Figure 2 (Part 2 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
--      Connection package

mts-connect CONNECTION-PACKAGE ::= {
        BIND        mts-bind
        UNBIND      mts-unbind
        ID          id-cp-mts-connect }
--      Ports

PORT ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE

submission PORT ::= {
        CONSUMER INVOKES  { message-submission | probe-submission | cancel-deferred-delivery }
        SUPPLIER INVOKES  { submission-control }
        ID                id-pt-submission }

delivery PORT ::= {
        CONSUMER INVOKES  { delivery-control }
        SUPPLIER INVOKES  { message-delivery | report-delivery }
        ID                id-pt-delivery }

administration PORT ::= {
        OPERATIONS        { change-credentials }
        CONSUMER INVOKES  { register }
        ID                id-pt-administration }
--      MTS-bind and MTS-unbind

ABSTRACT-OPERATION ::= OPERATION

ABSTRACT-ERROR ::= ERROR
mts-bind ABSTRACT-OPERATION ::= {
        ARGUMENT  MTSBindArgument
        RESULT    MTSBindResult
        ERRORS    { mts-bind-error } }

MTSBindArgument ::= SET {
        initiator-name                  ObjectName,
        messages-waiting        [1]     EXPLICIT MessagesWaiting OPTIONAL,
        initiator-credentials   [2]     InitiatorCredentials,
        security-context        [3]     SecurityContext OPTIONAL,
        ... ,
        extensions              [5]     SET OF ExtensionField {{ MTSBindExtensions }} DEFAULT { } }

MTSBindExtensions EXTENSION ::= { PrivateExtensions, ... }
        -- May contain private extensions and future standardised extensions

MTSBindResult ::= SET {
        responder-name                  ObjectName,
        messages-waiting        [1]     EXPLICIT MessagesWaiting OPTIONAL,
        responder-credentials   [2]     ResponderCredentials,
        ... ,
        extensions              [3]     SET OF ExtensionField {{ MTSBindResultExtensions }} DEFAULT { } }

MTSBindResultExtensions EXTENSION ::= { PrivateExtensions, ... }
        -- May contain private extensions and future standardised extensions

mts-bind-error ABSTRACT-ERROR ::= {
        PARAMETER  INTEGER {
                busy                            (0),
                authentication-error            (2),
                unacceptable-dialogue-mode      (3),
                unacceptable-security-context   (4) } (0..ub-integer-options) }

mts-unbind ABSTRACT-OPERATION ::= emptyUnbind
```

Figure 2 (Part 3 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
--          Association Control Parameters

ObjectName ::= CHOICE {
        user-agent ORAddressAndOptionalDirectoryName,
        mTA [0] MTAName,
        message-store [4] ORAddressAndOptionalDirectoryName}

MessagesWaiting ::= SET {
        urgent [0] DeliveryQueue,
        normal [1] DeliveryQueue,
        non-urgent [2] DeliveryQueue }

DeliveryQueue ::= SET {
        messages [0] INTEGER (0..ub-queue-size),
        octets [1] INTEGER (0..ub-content-length) OPTIONAL }

InitiatorCredentials ::= CHOICE {
        simple Password,
        strong [0] StrongCredentials (WITH COMPONENTS {
            ... ,
            bind-token PRESENT }),
        ... ,
        protected [1] ProtectedPassword }

ResponderCredentials ::= CHOICE {
        simple Password,
        strong [0] StrongCredentials (WITH COMPONENTS {
            bind-token }),
        ... ,
        protected [1] ProtectedPassword }

Password ::= CHOICE {
        ia5-string IA5String (SIZE (0..ub-password-length)),
        octet-string OCTET STRING (SIZE (0..ub-password-length)) }

StrongCredentials ::= SET {
        bind-token [0] Token OPTIONAL,
        certificate [1] Certificates OPTIONAL }

ProtectedPassword ::= SET {
        signature SIGNATURE { SET {
            password Password,
            time1 [0] UTCTime OPTIONAL,
            time2 [1] UTCTime OPTIONAL,
            random1 [2] BIT STRING OPTIONAL,
            random2 [3] BIT STRING OPTIONAL } },
        time1 [0] UTCTime OPTIONAL,
        time2 [1] UTCTime OPTIONAL,
        random1 [2] BIT STRING OPTIONAL,
        random2 [3] BIT STRING OPTIONAL }

SecurityContext ::= SET SIZE (1..ub-security-labels) OF SecurityLabel
--          Submission Port

message-submission ABSTRACT-OPERATION ::= {
        ARGUMENT                MessageSubmissionArgument
        RESULT                  MessageSubmissionResult
        ERRORS                  { submission-control-violated |
                                  element-of-service-not-subscribed |
                                  originator-invalid |
                                  recipient-improperly-specified |
                                  inconsistent-request |
                                  security-error |
                                  unsupported-critical-function |
                                  remote-bind-error }
        INVOKE-PRIORITY         { 4 | 6 | 7 }
        CODE                    op-message-submission }
```

Figure 2 (Part 4 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
MessageSubmissionArgument ::= SEQUENCE {
        envelope MessageSubmissionEnvelope,
        content Content }

MessageSubmissionResult ::= SET {
        message-submission-identifier MessageSubmissionIdentifier,
        message-submission-time [0] MessageSubmissionTime,
        content-identifier ContentIdentifier OPTIONAL,
        extensions [1] SET OF ExtensionField {{ MessageSubmissionResultExtensions }} DEFAULT { } }

MessageSubmissionResultExtensions EXTENSION ::= {
        -- May contain the following extensions, private extensions, and future standardised extensions:
        originating-MTA-certificate |
        proof-of-submission |
        PrivateExtensions, ... }

probe-submission ABSTRACT-OPERATION ::= {
        ARGUMENT            ProbeSubmissionArgument
        RESULT              ProbeSubmissionResult
        ERRORS              { submission-control-violated |
                              element-of-service-not-subscribed |
                              originator-invalid |
                              recipient-improperly-specified |
                              inconsistent-request |
                              security-error |
                              unsupported-critical-function |
                              remote-bind-error }
        INVOKE-PRIORITY     { 5 }
        CODE                op-probe-submission }

ProbeSubmissionArgument ::= ProbeSubmissionEnvelope

ProbeSubmissionResult ::= SET {
        probe-submission-identifier ProbeSubmissionIdentifier,
        probe-submission-time [0] ProbeSubmissionTime,
        content-identifier ContentIdentifier OPTIONAL,
        extensions [1] SET OF ExtensionField {{ ProbeResultExtensions }} DEFAULT { } }

ProbeResultExtensions EXTENSION ::= { PrivateExtensions, ... }
        -- May contain private extensions and future standardised extensions

cancel-deferred-delivery ABSTRACT-OPERATION ::= {
        ARGUMENT            CancelDeferredDeliveryArgument
        RESULT              CancelDeferredDeliveryResult
        ERRORS              { deferred-delivery-cancellation-rejected |
                              message-submission-identifier-invalid |
                              remote-bind-error }
        INVOKE-PRIORITY     { 3 }
        CODE                op-cancel-deferred-delivery }

CancelDeferredDeliveryArgument ::= MessageSubmissionIdentifier

CancelDeferredDeliveryResult ::= NULL

submission-control ABSTRACT-OPERATION ::= {
        ARGUMENT            SubmissionControlArgument
        RESULT              SubmissionControlResult
        ERRORS              { security-error | remote-bind-error }
        INVOKE-PRIORITY     { 3 }
        CODE                op-submission-control }

SubmissionControlArgument ::= SubmissionControls

SubmissionControlResult ::= Waiting
```

Figure 2 (Part 5 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
submission-control-violated ABSTRACT-ERROR ::= {
        PARAMETER       NULL
        CODE            err-submission-control-violated }

element-service-not-subscribed ABSTRACT-ERROR ::= {
        PARAMETER       NULL
        CODE            err-element-of-service-not-subscribed }

deferred-delivery-cancellation-rejected ABSTRACT-ERROR ::= {
        PARAMETER       NULL
        CODE            err-deferred-delivery-cancellation-rejected }

originator-invalid ABSTRACT-ERROR ::= {
        PARAMETER       NULL
        CODE            err-originator-invalid }

recipient-improperly-specified ABSTRACT-ERROR ::= {
        PARAMETER       ImproperlySpecifiedRecipients
        CODE            err-recipient-improperly-specified }

ImproperlySpecifiedRecipients ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-recipients) OF RecipientName
message-submission-identifier-invalid ABSTRACT-ERROR ::= {
        PARAMETER       NULL
        CODE            err-message-submission-identifier-invalid }

inconsistent-request ABSTRACT-ERROR ::= {
        PARAMETER       NULL
        CODE            err-inconsistent-request }

security-error ABSTRACT-ERROR ::= {
        PARAMETER       SecurityProblem
        CODE            err-security-error }

SecurityProblem ::= INTEGER (0..ub-security-problems)

unsupported-critical-function ABSTRACT-ERROR ::= {
        PARAMETER       NULL
        CODE            err-unsupported-critical-function }

remote-bind-error ABSTRACT-ERROR ::= {
        PARAMETER       NULL
        CODE            err-remote-bind-error }
--      Submission Port Parameters

MessageSubmissionIdentifier ::= MTSIdentifier

MessageSubmissionTime ::= Time

ProbeSubmissionIdentifier ::= MTSIdentifier

ProbeSubmissionTime ::= Time

SubmissionControls ::= Controls (WITH COMPONENTS {
        ...,
        permissible-content-types ABSENT,
        permissible-encoded-information-types ABSENT })

Waiting ::= SET {
        waiting-operations [0] Operations DEFAULT { },
        waiting-messages [1] WaitingMessages DEFAULT { },
        waiting-content-types [2] SET SIZE (0..ub-content-types) OF ContentType DEFAULT { },
        waiting-encoded-information-types EncodedInformationTypes OPTIONAL }
```

Figure 2 (Part 6 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
Operations ::= BIT STRING {
        probe-submission-or-report-delivery (0),
        message-submission-or-message-delivery (1) } (SIZE (0..ub-bit-options))
        -- holding 'one', not-holding 'zero'

WaitingMessages ::= BIT STRING {
        long-content (0),
        low-priority (1),
        other-security-labels (2) } (SIZE (0..ub-bit-options))
--      Delivery Port

message-delivery ABSTRACT-OPERATION ::= {
        ARGUMENT            MessageDeliveryArgument
        RESULT              MessageDeliveryResult
        ERRORS              { delivery-control-violated | security-error |
                            unsupported-critical-function }
        INVOKE-PRIORITY     { 4 | 6 | 7 }
        CODE                op-message-delivery }

MessageDeliveryArgument ::= SEQUENCE {
        COMPONENTS OF MessageDeliveryEnvelope,
        content Content }

MessageDeliveryResult ::= SET {
        recipient-certificate [0] RecipientCertificate OPTIONAL,
        proof-of-delivery [1] IMPLICIT ProofOfDelivery OPTIONAL,
        ... ,
        extensions [2] SET OF ExtensionField {{ MessageDeliveryResultExtensions }} DEFAULT { } }

MessageDeliveryResultExtensions EXTENSION ::= { PrivateExtensions, ... }
        -- May contain private extensions and future standardised extensions

report-delivery ABSTRACT-OPERATION ::= {
        ARGUMENT            ReportDeliveryArgument
        RESULT              ReportDeliveryResult
        ERRORS              { delivery-control--violated | security-error |
                            unsupported-critical-function }
        INVOKE-PRIORITY     { 5 }
        CODE                op-report-delivery }

ReportDeliveryArgument ::= SET {
        COMPONENTS OF ReportDeliveryEnvelope,
        returned-content [0] Content OPTIONAL }

ReportDeliveryResult ::= CHOICE {
        empty-result NULL,
        ... ,
        extensions SET SIZE (1..MAX) OF ExtensionField {{ ReportDeliveryResultExtensions }} }

ReportDeliveryResultExtensions EXTENSION ::= { PrivateExtensions, ... }
        -- May contain private extensions and future standardised extensions

delivery-control ABSTRACT-OPERATION ::= {
        ARGUMENT            DeliveryControlArgument
        RESULT              DeliveryControlResult
        ERRORS              { control-violates-registration | security-error | operation-refused }
        INVOKE-PRIORITY     { 3 }
        CODE                op-delivery-control }

DeliveryControlArgument ::= SET {
        COMPONENTS OF DeliveryControls,
        extensions [6] SET OF ExtensionField {{ DeliveryControlExtensions }} DEFAULT { } }

DeliveryControlExtensions EXTENSION ::= { PrivateExtensions, ... }
        -- May contain private extensions and future standardised extensions
```

Figure 2 (Part 7 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
DeliveryControlResult ::= SET {
        COMPONENTS OF Waiting,
        extensions [6] SET OF ExtensionField {{ DeliveryControlResultExtensions }} DEFAULT { } }

DeliveryControlResultExtensions EXTENSION ::= { PrivateExtensions, ... }
        -- May contain private extensions and future standardised extensions

delivery-control-violated ABSTRACT-ERROR ::= {
        PARAMETER       NULL
        CODE            err-delivery-control-violated }

control-violates-registration ABSTRACT-ERROR ::= {
        PARAMETER       NULL
        CODE            err-control-violates-registration }

operation-refused ABSTRACT-ERROR ::= {
        PARAMETER RefusedOperation
        CODE    err-operation-refused }

RefusedOperation ::= SET {
        refused-argument CHOICE {
                built-in-argument [1] RefusedArgument,
                refused-extension EXTENSION.&id },
        refusal-reason [2] RefusalReason }

RefusedArgument ::= INTEGER {
        user-name (0),
        user-address (1),
        deliverable-content-types (2),
        deliverable-maximum-content-length (3),
        deliverable-encoded-information-types-constraints (4),
        deliverable-security-labels (5),
        recipient-assigned-redirections (6),
        restricted-delivery (7),
        retrieve-registrations (8), -- value 9 reserved for possible future extension to Register arguments
        restrict (10),
        permissible-operations (11),
        permissible-lowest-priority (12),
        permissible-encoded-information-types (13),
        permissible-content-types (14),
        permissible-maximum-content-length (15),
        permissible-security-context (16) } (0..ub-integer-options)

RefusalReason ::= INTEGER {
        facility-unavailable (0),
        facility-not-subscribed (1),
        parameter-unacceptable (2) } (0..ub-integer-options)
--      Delivery Port Parameters

RecipientCertificate ::= Certificates

ProofOfDelivery ::= SIGNATURE { SEQUENCE {
        algorithm-identifier ProofOfDeliveryAlgorithmIdentifier,
        delivery-time MessageDeliveryTime,
        this-recipient-name ThisRecipientName,
        originally-intended-recipient-name OriginallyIntendedRecipientName OPTIONAL,
        content Content,
        content-identifier ContentIdentifier OPTIONAL,
        message-security-label MessageSecurityLabel OPTIONAL } }

ProofOfDeliveryAlgorithmIdentifier ::= AlgorithmIdentifier

DeliveryControls ::= Controls
```

Figure 2 (Part 8 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
Controls ::= SET {
        restrict [0] BOOLEAN DEFAULT TRUE,
        -- update 'TRUE', remove 'FALSE'
        permissible-operations [1] Operations OPTIONAL,
        permissible-maximum-content-length [2] ContentLength OPTIONAL,
        permissible-lowest-priority Priority OPTIONAL,
        permissible-content-types [4] ContentTypes OPTIONAL,
        permissible-encoded-information-types PermissibleEncodedInformationTypes OPTIONAL,
        permissible-security-context [5] SecurityContext OPTIONAL }
--      NOTE – The Tags [0], [1] and [2] are altered for the Register operation only.

PermissibleEncodedInformationTypes ::= EncodedInformationTypesConstraints
--      Administration Port

register ABSTRACT-OPERATION ::= {
        ARGUMENT            RegisterArgument
        RESULT              RegisterResult
        ERRORS              { register-rejected | remote-bind-error | operation-refused |
                            security-error }
        INVOKE-PRIORITY     { 5 }
        CODE                op-register }

RegisterArgument ::= SET {
        user-name UserName OPTIONAL,
        user-address [0] UserAddress OPTIONAL,
        deliverable-class SET SIZE (1..ub-deliverable-class) OF DeliverableClass OPTIONAL,
        default-delivery-controls [2] EXPLICIT DefaultDeliveryControls OPTIONAL,
        redirections [3] Redirections OPTIONAL,
        restricted-delivery [4] RestrictedDelivery OPTIONAL,
        retrieve-registrations [5] RegistrationTypes OPTIONAL,
        extensions [6] SET OF ExtensionField {{ RegisterExtensions }} DEFAULT { } }

RegisterExtensions EXTENSION ::= { PrivateExtensions, ... }
        -- May contain private extensions and future standardised extensions

RegisterResult ::= CHOICE {
        empty-result NULL,
        non-empty-result SET {
                registered-information [0] RegisterArgument (WITH COMPONENTS {
                        ... ,
                        retrieve-registrations ABSENT} ) OPTIONAL,
                extensions [1] SET OF ExtensionField {{ RegisterResultExtensions }} DEFAULT { } } }

RegisterResultExtensions EXTENSION ::= { PrivateExtensions, ... }
        -- May contain private extensions and future standardised extensions

change-credentials ABSTRACT-OPERATION ::= {
        ARGUMENT            ChangeCredentialsArgument
        RESULT              NULL
        ERRORS              { new-credentials-unacceptable | old-credentials-incorrectly-specified |
                            remote-bind-error | security-error }
        INVOKE-PRIORITY     { 5 }
        CODE                op-change-credentials }

ChangeCredentialsArgument ::= SET {
        old-credentials [0] Credentials,
        new-credentials [1] Credentials }

register-rejected ABSTRACT-ERROR ::= {
        PARAMETER           NULL
        CODE                err-register-rejected }

new-credentials-unacceptable ABSTRACT-ERROR ::= {
        PARAMETER           NULL
        CODE                err-new-credentials-unacceptable }
```

Figure 2 (Part 9 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
old-credentials-incorrectly-specified ABSTRACT-ERROR ::= {
        PARAMETER       NULL
        CODE            err-old-credentials-incorrectly-specified }
--      Administration Port Parameters

UserName ::= ORAddressAndOptionalDirectoryName

UserAddress ::= CHOICE {
        x121 [0] SEQUENCE {
            x121-address NumericString (SIZE (1..ub-x121-address-length)) OPTIONAL,
            tsap-id PrintableString (SIZE (1..ub-tsap-id-length)) OPTIONAL },
        presentation [1] PSAPAddress }

PSAPAddress ::= PresentationAddress

DeliverableClass ::= MessageClass (WITH COMPONENTS  {
        ... ,
        priority ABSENT,
        objects ABSENT,
        applies-only-to ABSENT })

DefaultDeliveryControls ::= Controls (WITH COMPONENTS {
        ... ,
        restrict ABSENT,
        permissible-security-context ABSENT })

Redirections ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-redirections) OF RecipientRedirection

RecipientRedirection ::= SET {
        redirection-classes [0] SET SIZE (1..ub-redirection-classes) OF RedirectionClass OPTIONAL,
        recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient [1] RecipientAssignedAlternateRecipient OPTIONAL }

RedirectionClass ::=  MessageClass

MessageClass ::= SET {
        content-types [0] ContentTypes OPTIONAL,
        maximum-content-length [1] ContentLength OPTIONAL,
        encoded-information-types-constraints [2] EncodedInformationTypesConstraints OPTIONAL,
        security-labels [3] SecurityContext OPTIONAL,
        priority [4] SET OF Priority OPTIONAL,
        objects [5] ENUMERATED { messages (0), reports (1), both (2), ... } DEFAULT both,
        applies-only-to [6] SEQUENCE OF Restriction OPTIONAL, -- Not considered in the case of Reports --
        extensions [7] SET OF ExtensionField {{ MessageClassExtensions }} DEFAULT { } }

EncodedInformationTypesConstraints ::= SEQUENCE {
        unacceptable-eits           [0]  ExtendedEncodedInformationTypes OPTIONAL,
        acceptable-eits             [1]  ExtendedEncodedInformationTypes OPTIONAL,
        exclusively-acceptable-eits [2]  ExtendedEncodedInformationTypes OPTIONAL }

MessageClassExtensions EXTENSION ::= { PrivateExtensions, ... }
        -- May contain private extensions and future standardised extensions

RecipientAssignedAlternateRecipient ::= ORAddressAndOrDirectoryName

RestrictedDelivery ::=  SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-restrictions) OF Restriction

Restriction ::= SET {
        permitted BOOLEAN DEFAULT TRUE,
        source-type BIT STRING {
            originated-by (0),
            redirected-by (1),
            dl-expanded-by (2) } DEFAULT { originated-by, redirected-by, dl-expanded-by },
        source-name ExactOrPattern OPTIONAL }

ExactOrPattern ::= CHOICE {
        exact-match [0] ORName,
        pattern-match [1] ORName }
```

Figure 2 (Part 10 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
RegistrationTypes ::= SEQUENCE {
        standard-parameters [0] BIT STRING {
                user-name (0),
                user-address (1),
                deliverable-class (2),
                default-delivery-controls (3),
                redirections (4),
                restricted-delivery (5) } OPTIONAL,
        extensions [1] SET OF EXTENSION.&id ({ RegisterExtensions }) OPTIONAL }

Credentials ::= CHOICE {
        simple Password,
        strong [0] StrongCredentials (WITH COMPONENTS {
                certificate }) }
--      Message Submission Envelope

MessageSubmissionEnvelope ::= SET {
        COMPONENTS OF PerMessageSubmissionFields,
        per-recipient-fields [1] SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-recipients) OF
                PerRecipientMessageSubmissionFields }

PerMessageSubmissionFields ::= SET {
          originator-name OriginatorName,
          original-encoded-information-types OriginalEncodedInformationTypes OPTIONAL,
          content-type ContentType,
          content-identifier ContentIdentifier OPTIONAL,
          priority Priority DEFAULT normal,
          per-message-indicators PerMessageIndicators DEFAULT { },
          deferred-delivery-time [0] DeferredDeliveryTime OPTIONAL,
          extensions [2] SET OF ExtensionField {{ PerMessageSubmissionExtensions }} DEFAULT { } }

PerMessageSubmissionExtensions EXTENSION ::= {
        -- May contain the following extensions, private extensions, and future standardised extensions:
        recipient-reassignment-prohibited |
        dl-expansion-prohibited |
        conversion-with-loss-prohibited |
        latest-delivery-time |
        originator-return-address |
        originator-certificate |
        content-confidentiality-algorithm-identifier |
        message-origin-authentication-check |
        message-security-label |
        proof-of-submission-request |
        content-correlator |
        forwarding-request -- for MS Abstract Service only -- |
        PrivateExtensions, ... }

PerRecipientMessageSubmissionFields ::= SET {
        recipient-name RecipientName,
        originator-report-request [0] OriginatorReportRequest,
        explicit-conversion [1] ExplicitConversion OPTIONAL,
        extensions [2] SET OF ExtensionField {{ PerRecipientMessageSubmissionExtensions }}
                DEFAULT { } }

PerRecipientMessageSubmissionExtensions EXTENSION ::= {
        -- May contain the following extensions, private extensions, and future standardised extensions:
        originator-requested-alternate-recipient |
        requested-delivery-method |
        physical-forwarding-prohibited |
        physical-forwarding-address-request |
        physical-delivery-modes |
        registered-mail-type |
        recipient-number-for-advice |
        physical-rendition-attributes |
        physical-delivery-report-request |
        message-token |
        content-integrity-check |
        proof-of-delivery-request |
        PrivateExtensions, ... }
```

Figure 2 (Part 11 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
--          Probe Submission Envelope

ProbeSubmissionEnvelope ::= SET {
        COMPONENTS OF PerProbeSubmissionFields,
        per-recipient-fields [3] SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-recipients) OF
                PerRecipientProbeSubmissionFields }

PerProbeSubmissionFields ::= SET {
        originator-name OriginatorName,
        original-encoded-information-types OriginalEncodedInformationTypes OPTIONAL,
        content-type ContentType,
        content-identifier ContentIdentifier OPTIONAL,
        content-length [0] ContentLength OPTIONAL,
        per-message-indicators PerMessageIndicators DEFAULT { },
        extensions [2] SET OF ExtensionField {{ PerProbeSubmissionExtensions }} DEFAULT { } }

PerProbeSubmissionExtensions EXTENSION ::= {
        -- May contain the following extensions, private extensions, and future standardised extensions:
        recipient-reassignment-prohibited |
        dl-expansion-prohibited |
        conversion-with-loss-prohibited |
        originator-certificate |
        message-security-label |
        content-correlator |
        probe-origin-authentication-check |
        PrivateExtensions, ... }

PerRecipientProbeSubmissionFields ::= SET {
        recipient-name RecipientName,
        originator-report-request [0] OriginatorReportRequest,
        explicit-conversion [1] ExplicitConversion OPTIONAL,
        extensions [2] SET OF ExtensionField {{ PerRecipientProbeSubmissionExtensions }} DEFAULT { }}

PerRecipientProbeSubmissionExtensions EXTENSION ::= {
        -- May contain the following extensions, private extensions, and future standardised extensions:
        originator-requested-alternate-recipient |
        requested-delivery-method |
        physical-rendition-attributes |
        PrivateExtensions, ... }

--          Message Delivery Envelope

MessageDeliveryEnvelope ::= SEQUENCE {
        message-delivery-identifier MessageDeliveryIdentifier,
        message-delivery-time MessageDeliveryTime,
        other-fields OtherMessageDeliveryFields }

OtherMessageDeliveryFields ::= SET {
        content-type DeliveredContentType,
        originator-name DeliveredOriginatorName,
        original-encoded-information-types [1] OriginalEncodedInformationTypes OPTIONAL,
        priority Priority DEFAULT normal,
        delivery-flags [2] DeliveryFlags OPTIONAL,
        other-recipient-names [3] OtherRecipientNames OPTIONAL,
        this-recipient-name [4] ThisRecipientName,
        originally-intended-recipient-name [5] OriginallyIntendedRecipientName OPTIONAL,
        converted-encoded-information-types [6] ConvertedEncodedInformationTypes OPTIONAL,
        message-submission-time [7] MessageSubmissionTime,
        content-identifier [8] ContentIdentifier OPTIONAL,
        extensions [9] SET OF ExtensionField {{ MessageDeliveryExtensions }} DEFAULT { } }
```

Figure 2 (Part 12 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
MessageDeliveryExtensions EXTENSION ::= {
        -- May contain the following extensions, private extensions, and future standardised extensions:
        conversion-with-loss-prohibited |
        requested-delivery-method |
        physical-forwarding-prohibited |
        physical-forwarding-address-request |
        physical-delivery-modes |
        registered-mail-type |
        recipient-number-for-advice |
        physical-rendition-attributes |
        originator-return-address |
        physical-delivery-report-request |
        originator-certificate |
        message-token |
        content-confidentiality-algorithm-identifier |
        content-integrity-check |
        message-origin-authentication-check |
        message-security-label |
        proof-of-delivery-request |
        redirection-history |
        dl-expansion-history |
        trace-information |
        internal-trace-information |
        PrivateExtensions, ... }
--      Report Delivery Envelope

ReportDeliveryEnvelope ::= SET {
        COMPONENTS OF PerReportDeliveryFields,
        per-recipient-fields SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-recipients) OF PerRecipientReportDeliveryFields }

PerReportDeliveryFields ::= SET {
        subject-submission-identifier SubjectSubmissionIdentifier,
        content-identifier ContentIdentifier OPTIONAL,
        content-type ContentType OPTIONAL,
        original-encoded-information-types OriginalEncodedInformationTypes OPTIONAL,
        extensions [1] SET OF ExtensionField {{ ReportDeliveryExtensions }} DEFAULT { } }

ReportDeliveryExtensions EXTENSION ::= {
        -- May contain the following extensions, private extensions, and future standardised extensions:
        message-security-label |
        content-correlator |
        redirection-history |
        originator-and-DL-expansion-history |
        reporting-DL-name |
        reporting-MTA-certificate |
        report-origin-authentication-check |
        trace-information |
        internal-trace-information |
        PrivateExtensions, ... }

PerRecipientReportDeliveryFields ::= SET {
        actual-recipient-name [0] ActualRecipientName,
        report-type [1] ReportType,
        converted-encoded-information-types ConvertedEncodedInformationTypes OPTIONAL,
        originally-intended-recipient-name [2] OriginallyIntendedRecipientName OPTIONAL,
        supplementary-information [3] SupplementaryInformation OPTIONAL,
        extensions [4] SET OF ExtensionField {{ PerRecipientReportDeliveryExtensions }} DEFAULT { } }

PerRecipientReportDeliveryExtensions EXTENSION ::= {
        -- May contain the following extensions, private extensions, and future standardised extensions:
        redirection-history |
        physical-forwarding-address |
        recipient-certificate |
        proof-of-delivery |
        PrivateExtensions, ... }
```

Figure 2 (Part 13 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
ReportType ::= CHOICE {
        delivery [0] DeliveryReport,
        non-delivery [1] NonDeliveryReport }

DeliveryReport ::= SET {
        message-delivery-time [0] MessageDeliveryTime,
        type-of-MTS-user [1] TypeOfMTSUser DEFAULT public }

NonDeliveryReport ::= SET {
        non-delivery-reason-code [0] NonDeliveryReasonCode,
        non-delivery-diagnostic-code [1] NonDeliveryDiagnosticCode OPTIONAL }
--      Envelope Fields

OriginatorName ::= ORAddressAndOrDirectoryName

DeliveredOriginatorName ::= ORAddressAndOptionalDirectoryName

OriginalEncodedInformationTypes ::= EncodedInformationTypes

ContentTypes ::= SET SIZE (1..ub-content-types) OF ContentType

ContentType ::= CHOICE {
        built-in BuiltInContentType,
        extended ExtendedContentType }

BuiltInContentType ::= [APPLICATION 6] INTEGER {
        unidentified (0),
        external (1),                   -- identified by the object-identifier of the EXTERNAL content
        interpersonal-messaging-1984 (2),
        interpersonal-messaging-1988 (22),
        edi-messaging (35),
        voice-messaging (40) } (0..ub-built-in-content-type)

ExtendedContentType ::= OBJECT IDENTIFIER

DeliveredContentType ::= CHOICE {
        built-in [0] BuiltInContentType,
        extended ExtendedContentType }

ContentIdentifier ::= [APPLICATION 10] PrintableString (SIZE (1..ub-content-id-length))

PerMessageIndicators ::= [APPLICATION 8] BIT STRING {
        disclosure-of-other-recipients (0),     -- disclosure-of-other-recipients-requested 'one',
                                                -- disclosure-of-other-recipients-prohibited 'zero';
                                                -- ignored for Probe-submission
        implicit-conversion-prohibited (1),     -- implicit-conversion-prohibited 'one',
                                                -- implicit-conversion-allowed 'zero'
        alternate-recipient-allowed (2),        -- alternate-recipient-allowed 'one',
                                                -- alternate-recipient-prohibited 'zero'
        content-return-request (3),             -- content-return-requested 'one',
                                                -- content-return-not-requested 'zero';
                                                -- ignored for Probe-submission
        reserved (4),                           -- bit reserved by MOTIS 1986
        bit-5 (5),
        bit-6 (6),                              -- notification type-1 : bit 5 'zero' and bit 6 'one'
                                                -- notification type-2 : bit 5 'one' and bit 6 'zero'
                                                -- notification type-3 : bit 5 'one' and bit 6 'one'
                                                -- the mapping between notification type 1, 2, 3
                                                -- and the content specific notification types are defined
                                                -- in relevant content specifications
        service-message (7)                     -- the message content is for service purposes;
                                                -- it may be a notification related to a service message;
                                                -- used only by bilateral agreement -- }
        (SIZE (0..ub-bit-options))

RecipientName ::= ORAddressAndOrDirectoryName
```

Figure 2 (Part 14 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
OriginatorReportRequest ::= BIT STRING {
        report (3),
        non-delivery-report (4)
        -- at most one bit shall be 'one':
        -- report bit 'one' requests a 'report';
        -- non-delivery-report bit 'one' requests a 'non-delivery-report';
        -- both bits 'zero' requests 'no-report' -- } (SIZE (0..ub-bit-options))

ExplicitConversion ::= INTEGER {
        ia5-text-to-teletex (0),
        -- values 1 to 7 are no longer defined
        ia5-text-to-g3-facsimile (8),
        ia5-text-to-g4-class-1 (9),
        ia5-text-to-videotex (10),
        teletex-to-ia5-text (11),
        teletex-to-g3-facsimile (12),
        teletex-to-g4-class-1 (13),
        teletex-to-videotex (14),
        -- value 15 is no longer defined
        videotex-to-ia5-text (16),
        videotex-to-teletex (17) } (0..ub-integer-options)

DeferredDeliveryTime ::= Time

Priority ::= [APPLICATION 7] ENUMERATED {
        normal (0),
        non-urgent (1),
        urgent (2) }

ContentLength ::= INTEGER (0..ub-content-length)

MessageDeliveryIdentifier ::= MTSIdentifier

MessageDeliveryTime ::= Time

DeliveryFlags ::= BIT STRING {
        implicit-conversion-prohibited (1)      -- implicit-conversion-prohibited 'one',
                                                -- implicit-conversion-allowed 'zero' -- }
        (SIZE (0..ub-bit-options))

OtherRecipientNames ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-recipients) OF OtherRecipientName

OtherRecipientName ::= ORAddressAndOptionalDirectoryName

ThisRecipientName ::= ORAddressAndOptionalDirectoryName

OriginallyIntendedRecipientName ::= ORAddressAndOptionalDirectoryName

ConvertedEncodedInformationTypes ::= EncodedInformationTypes

SubjectSubmissionIdentifier ::= MTSIdentifier

ActualRecipientName ::= ORAddressAndOrDirectoryName

TypeOfMTSUser ::= INTEGER {
        public (0),
        private (1),
        ms (2),
        dl (3),
        pdau (4),
        physical-recipient (5),
        other (6) } (0..ub-mts-user-types)
```

Figure 2 (Part 15 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
NonDeliveryReasonCode ::= INTEGER {
        transfer-failure (0),
        unable-to-transfer (1),
        conversion-not-performed (2),
        physical-rendition-not-performed (3),
        physical-delivery-not-performed (4),
        restricted-delivery (5),
        directory-operation-unsuccessful (6),
        deferred-delivery-not-performed (7) } (0..ub-reason-codes)

NonDeliveryDiagnosticCode ::= INTEGER {
        unrecognised-OR-name (0),
        ambiguous-OR-name (1),
        mts-congestion (2),
        loop-detected (3),
        recipient-unavailable (4),
        maximum-time-expired (5),
        encoded-information-types-unsupported (6),
        content-too-long (7),
        conversion-impractical (8),
        implicit-conversion-prohibited (9),
        implicit-conversion-not-subscribed (10),
        invalid-arguments (11),
        content-syntax-error (12),
        size-constraint-violation (13),
        protocol-violation (14),
        content-type-not-supported (15),
        too-many-recipients (16),
        no-bilateral-agreement (17),
        unsupported-critical-function (18),
        conversion-with-loss-prohibited (19),
        line-too-long (20),
        page-split (21),
        pictorial-symbol-loss (22),
        punctuation-symbol-loss (23),
        alphabetic-character-loss (24),
        multiple-information-loss (25),
        recipient-reassignment-prohibited (26),
        redirection-loop-detected (27),
        dl-expansion-prohibited (28),
        no-dl-submit-permission (29),
        dl-expansion-failure (30),
        physical-rendition-attributes-not-supported (31),
        undeliverable-mail-physical-delivery-address-incorrect (32),
        undeliverable-mail-physical-delivery-office-incorrect-or-invalid (33),
        undeliverable-mail-physical-delivery-address-incomplete (34),
        undeliverable-mail-recipient-unknown (35),
        undeliverable-mail-recipient-deceased (36),
        undeliverable-mail-organization-expired (37),
        undeliverable-mail-recipient-refused-to-accept (38),
        undeliverable-mail-recipient-did-not-claim (39),
        undeliverable-mail-recipient-changed-address-permanently (40),
        undeliverable-mail-recipient-changed-address-temporarily (41),
        undeliverable-mail-recipient-changed-temporary-address (42),
        undeliverable-mail-new-address-unknown (43),
        undeliverable-mail-recipient-did-not-want-forwarding (44),
        undeliverable-mail-originator-prohibited-forwarding (45),
        secure-messaging-error (46),
        unable-to-downgrade (47),
        unable-to-complete-transfer (48),
        transfer-attempts-limit-reached (49),
        incorrect-notification-type (50) } (0..ub-diagnostic-codes)

SupplementaryInformation ::= PrintableString (SIZE (1..ub-supplementary-info-length))
```

Figure 2 (Part 16 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
--          Extension Fields

EXTENSION ::= CLASS {
        &id ExtensionType UNIQUE,
        &Type OPTIONAL,
        &absent &Type OPTIONAL,
        &recommended Criticality DEFAULT { } }
WITH SYNTAX {
        [&Type [IF ABSENT &absent],]
        [RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY &recommended,]
        IDENTIFIED BY &id }

ExtensionType ::= CHOICE {
        standard-extension [0] INTEGER (0..ub-extension-types),
        private-extension [3] OBJECT IDENTIFIER }

Criticality ::= BIT STRING {
        for-submission (0),
        for-transfer (1),
        for-delivery (2) } (SIZE (0..ub-bit-options))        -- critical 'one', non-critical 'zero'

ExtensionField {EXTENSION:ChosenFrom} ::= SEQUENCE {
        type EXTENSION.&id({ChosenFrom}),
        criticality [1] Criticality DEFAULT { },
        value [2] EXTENSION.&Type({ChosenFrom} {@type}) DEFAULT NULL:NULL }

PrivateExtensions EXTENSION ::= {
        -- Any value shall be relayed and delivered if not Critical (see Table 27)
        -- except those values whose semantics the MTA obeys which are defined to be removed when obeyed.
        -- Shall be IDENTIFIED BY ExtensionType.private-extension  -- ... }

recipient-reassignment-prohibited EXTENSION ::= {
        RecipientReassignmentProhibited IF ABSENT recipient-reassignment-allowed,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-delivery},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:1 }

RecipientReassignmentProhibited ::= ENUMERATED {
        recipient-reassignment-allowed (0),
        recipient-reassignment-prohibited (1) }

originator-requested-alternate-recipient EXTENSION ::= {
        OriginatorRequestedAlternateRecipient,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-submission},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:2 }

OriginatorRequestedAlternateRecipient ::= ORAddressAndOrDirectoryName
-- OriginatorRequestedAlternateRecipient as defined here differs from the field of the same name
-- defined in Figure 4, since on submission the OR-address need not be present, but on
-- transfer the OR-address must be present.

dl-expansion-prohibited EXTENSION ::= {
        DLExpansionProhibited IF ABSENT dl-expansion-allowed,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-delivery},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:3 }

DLExpansionProhibited ::= ENUMERATED {
        dl-expansion-allowed (0),
        dl-expansion-prohibited (1) }

conversion-with-loss-prohibited EXTENSION ::= {
        ConversionWithLossProhibited IF ABSENT conversion-with-loss-allowed,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-delivery},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:4 }
```

Figure 2 (Part 17 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
ConversionWithLossProhibited ::= ENUMERATED {
        conversion-with-loss-allowed (0),
        conversion-with-loss-prohibited (1) }

latest-delivery-time EXTENSION ::= {
        LatestDeliveryTime,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-delivery},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:5 }

LatestDeliveryTime ::= Time

requested-delivery-method EXTENSION ::= {
        RequestedDeliveryMethod IF ABSENT { any-delivery-method },
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:6 }

RequestedDeliveryMethod ::= SEQUENCE OF INTEGER {   -- each different in order of preference,
                                                    -- most preferred first
        any-delivery-method (0),
        mhs-delivery (1),
        physical-delivery (2),
        telex-delivery (3),
        teletex-delivery (4),
        g3-facsimile-delivery (5),
        g4-facsimile-delivery (6),
        ia5-terminal-delivery (7),
        videotex-delivery (8),
        telephone-delivery (9) } (0..ub-integer-options)

physical-forwarding-prohibited EXTENSION ::= {
        PhysicalForwardingProhibited IF ABSENT physical-forwarding-allowed,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-delivery},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:7 }

PhysicalForwardingProhibited ::= ENUMERATED {
        physical-forwarding-allowed (0),
        physical-forwarding-prohibited (1) }

physical-forwarding-address-request EXTENSION ::= {
        PhysicalForwardingAddressRequest IF ABSENT physical-forwarding-address-not-requested,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-delivery},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:8 }

PhysicalForwardingAddressRequest ::= ENUMERATED {
        physical-forwarding-address-not-requested (0),
        physical-forwarding-address-requested (1) }

physical-delivery-modes EXTENSION ::= {
        PhysicalDeliveryModes IF ABSENT ordinary-mail,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-delivery},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:9 }

PhysicalDeliveryModes ::= BIT STRING {
        ordinary-mail (0),
        special-delivery (1),
        express-mail (2),
        counter-collection (3),
        counter-collection-with-telephone-advice (4),
        counter-collection-with-telex-advice (5),
        counter-collection-with-teletex-advice (6),
        bureau-fax-delivery (7)
        -- bits 0 to 6 are mutually exclusive
        -- bit 7 can be set independently of any of bits 0 to 6 -- } (SIZE (0..ub-bit-options))
```

Figure 2 (Part 18 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
registered-mail-type EXTENSION ::= {
        RegisteredMailType IF ABSENT non-registered-mail,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-delivery},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:10 }

RegisteredMailType ::= INTEGER {
        non-registered-mail (0),
        registered-mail (1),
        registered-mail-to-addressee-in-person (2) } (0..ub-integer-options)

recipient-number-for-advice EXTENSION ::= {
        RecipientNumberForAdvice,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-delivery},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:11 }

RecipientNumberForAdvice ::= TeletexString (SIZE (1..ub-recipient-number-for-advice-length))

physical-rendition-attributes EXTENSION ::= {
        PhysicalRenditionAttributes IF ABSENT id-att-physicalRendition-basic,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-delivery},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:12 }

PhysicalRenditionAttributes ::= OBJECT IDENTIFIER

originator-return-address EXTENSION ::= {
        OriginatorReturnAddress,
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:13 }

OriginatorReturnAddress ::= ORAddress

physical-delivery-report-request EXTENSION ::= {
        PhysicalDeliveryReportRequest IF ABSENT return-of-undeliverable-mail-by-PDS,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-delivery},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:14 }

PhysicalDeliveryReportRequest ::= INTEGER {
        return-of-undeliverable-mail-by-PDS (0),
        return-of-notification-by-PDS (1),
        return-of-notification-by-MHS (2),
        return-of-notification-by-MHS-and-PDS (3) } (0..ub-integer-options)

originator-certificate EXTENSION ::= {
        OriginatorCertificate,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-delivery},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:15 }

OriginatorCertificate ::= Certificates

message-token EXTENSION ::= {
        MessageToken,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-delivery},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:16 }

MessageToken ::= Token

content-confidentiality-algorithm-identifier EXTENSION ::= {
        ContentConfidentialityAlgorithmIdentifier,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-delivery},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:17 }

ContentConfidentialityAlgorithmIdentifier ::= AlgorithmIdentifier
```

Figure 2 (Part 19 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
content-integrity-check EXTENSION ::= {
        ContentIntegrityCheck,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-delivery},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:18 }

ContentIntegrityCheck ::= SIGNATURE { SEQUENCE {
        algorithm-identifier ContentIntegrityAlgorithmIdentifier OPTIONAL,
        content Content } }

ContentIntegrityAlgorithmIdentifier ::= AlgorithmIdentifier

message-origin-authentication-check EXTENSION ::= {
        MessageOriginAuthenticationCheck,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-delivery},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:19 }

MessageOriginAuthenticationCheck ::= SIGNATURE { SEQUENCE {
        algorithm-identifier MessageOriginAuthenticationAlgorithmIdentifier,
        content Content,
        content-identifier ContentIdentifier OPTIONAL,
        message-security-label MessageSecurityLabel OPTIONAL } }

MessageOriginAuthenticationAlgorithmIdentifier ::= AlgorithmIdentifier

message-security-label EXTENSION ::= {
        MessageSecurityLabel,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-delivery},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:20 }

MessageSecurityLabel ::= SecurityLabel

proof-of-submission-request EXTENSION ::= {
        ProofOfSubmissionRequest IF ABSENT proof-of-submission-not-requested,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-submission},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:21 }

ProofOfSubmissionRequest ::= ENUMERATED {
        proof-of-submission-not-requested (0),
        proof-of-submission-requested (1) }

proof-of-delivery-request EXTENSION ::= {
        ProofOfDeliveryRequest IF ABSENT proof-of-delivery-not-requested,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-delivery},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:22 }

ProofOfDeliveryRequest ::= ENUMERATED {
        proof-of-delivery-not-requested (0),
        proof-of-delivery-requested (1) }

content-correlator EXTENSION ::= {
        ContentCorrelator,
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:23 }

ContentCorrelator ::= CHOICE {
        ia5text IA5String,
        octets  OCTET STRING }

probe-origin-authentication-check EXTENSION ::= {
        ProbeOriginAuthenticationCheck,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-delivery},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:24 }
```

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

Figure 2 (Part 20 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

```
ProbeOriginAuthenticationCheck ::= SIGNATURE { SEQUENCE {
        algorithm-identifier ProbeOriginAuthenticationAlgorithmIdentifier,
        content-identifier ContentIdentifier OPTIONAL,
        message-security-label MessageSecurityLabel OPTIONAL } }

ProbeOriginAuthenticationAlgorithmIdentifier ::= AlgorithmIdentifier

redirection-history EXTENSION ::= {
        RedirectionHistory,
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:25 }

RedirectionHistory ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-redirections) OF Redirection

Redirection ::= SEQUENCE {
        intended-recipient-name IntendedRecipientName,
        redirection-reason RedirectionReason }

IntendedRecipientName ::= SEQUENCE {
        intended-recipient ORAddressAndOptionalDirectoryName,
        redirection-time Time }

RedirectionReason ::= ENUMERATED {
        recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient (0),
        originator-requested-alternate-recipient (1),
        recipient-MD-assigned-alternate-recipient (2),
        -- The following values may not be supported by implementations of earlier versions of this Service Definition
        directory-look-up (3),
        alias (4),
        ... }

dl-expansion-history EXTENSION ::= {
        DLExpansionHistory,
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:26 }

DLExpansionHistory ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-dl-expansions) OF DLExpansion

DLExpansion ::= SEQUENCE {
        dl ORAddressAndOptionalDirectoryName,
        dl-expansion-time Time }

physical-forwarding-address EXTENSION ::= {
        PhysicalForwardingAddress,
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:27 }

PhysicalForwardingAddress ::= ORAddressAndOptionalDirectoryName

recipient-certificate EXTENSION ::= {
        RecipientCertificate,
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:28 }

proof-of-delivery EXTENSION ::= {
        ProofOfDelivery,
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:29 }

originator-and-DL-expansion-history EXTENSION ::= {
        OriginatorAndDLExpansionHistory,
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:30 }

OriginatorAndDLExpansionHistory ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (2..ub-orig-and-dl-expansions) OF
                OriginatorAndDLExpansion

OriginatorAndDLExpansion ::= SEQUENCE {
        originator-or-dl-name ORAddressAndOptionalDirectoryName,
        origination-or-expansion-time Time }
```

Figure 2 (Part 21 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
reporting-DL-name EXTENSION ::= {
        ReportingDLName,
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:31 }

ReportingDLName ::= ORAddressAndOptionalDirectoryName

reporting-MTA-certificate EXTENSION ::= {
        ReportingMTACertificate,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-delivery},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:32 }

ReportingMTACertificate ::= Certificates

report-origin-authentication-check EXTENSION ::= {
        ReportOriginAuthenticationCheck,
        RECOMMENDED CRITICALITY {for-delivery},
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:33 }

ReportOriginAuthenticationCheck ::= SIGNATURE { SEQUENCE {
        algorithm-identifier ReportOriginAuthenticationAlgorithmIdentifier,
        content-identifier ContentIdentifier OPTIONAL,
        message-security-label MessageSecurityLabel OPTIONAL,
        per-recipient SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-recipients) OF PerRecipientReportFields } }

ReportOriginAuthenticationAlgorithmIdentifier ::= AlgorithmIdentifier

PerRecipientReportFields ::= SEQUENCE {
        actual-recipient-name ActualRecipientName,
        originally-intended-recipient-name OriginallyIntendedRecipientName OPTIONAL,
        report-type CHOICE {
                delivery [0] PerRecipientDeliveryReportFields,
                non-delivery [1] PerRecipientNonDeliveryReportFields } }

PerRecipientDeliveryReportFields ::= SEQUENCE {
        message-delivery-time MessageDeliveryTime,
        type-of-MTS-user TypeOfMTSUser,
        recipient-certificate [0] RecipientCertificate OPTIONAL,
        proof-of-delivery [1] ProofOfDelivery OPTIONAL }

PerRecipientNonDeliveryReportFields ::= SEQUENCE {
        non-delivery-reason-code NonDeliveryReasonCode,
        non-delivery-diagnostic-code NonDeliveryDiagnosticCode OPTIONAL }

originating-MTA-certificate EXTENSION ::= {
        OriginatingMTACertificate,
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:34 }

OriginatingMTACertificate ::= Certificates
        ProofOfSubmission,
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:35 }

ProofOfSubmission ::= SIGNATURE { SEQUENCE {
        algorithm-identifier ProofOfSubmissionAlgorithmIdentifier,
        message-submission-envelope MessageSubmissionEnvelope,
        content Content,
        message-submission-identifier MessageSubmissionIdentifier,
        message-submission-time MessageSubmissionTime } }

ProofOfSubmissionAlgorithmIdentifier ::= AlgorithmIdentifier
```

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

Figure 2 (Part 22 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

```
-- Common Parameter Types
Content ::= OCTET STRING        -- when the content-type has the integer value external, the value of the
                                -- content octet string is the ASN.1 encoding of the external-content;
                                -- an external-content is a data type EXTERNAL

MTSIdentifier ::= [APPLICATION 4] SEQUENCE {
        global-domain-identifier GlobalDomainIdentifier,
        local-identifier LocalIdentifier }

LocalIdentifier ::= IA5String (SIZE (1..ub-local-id-length))

GlobalDomainIdentifier ::= [APPLICATION 3] SEQUENCE {
        country-name CountryName,
        administration-domain-name AdministrationDomainName,
        private-domain-identifier PrivateDomainIdentifier OPTIONAL }

PrivateDomainIdentifier ::= CHOICE {
        numeric NumericString (SIZE (1..ub-domain-name-length)),
        printable PrintableString (SIZE (1..ub-domain-name-length)) }

MTAName ::= IA5String (SIZE (1..ub-mta-name-length))

Time ::= UTCTime
-- OR Names

ORAddressAndOrDirectoryName ::= ORName

ORAddressAndOptionalDirectoryName ::= ORName

ORName ::= [APPLICATION 0] SEQUENCE {
        -- address -- COMPONENTS OF ORAddress,
        directory-name [0] Name OPTIONAL }

ORAddress ::= SEQUENCE {
        built-in-standard-attributes BuiltInStandardAttributes,
        built-in-domain-defined-attributes BuiltInDomainDefinedAttributes OPTIONAL,
        -- see also teletex-domain-defined-attributes
        extension-attributes ExtensionAttributes OPTIONAL }
--      The OR-address is semantically absent from the OR-name if the built-in-standard-attribute
--      sequence is empty and the built-in-domain-defined-attributes and extension-attributes are both omitted.
--      Built-in Standard Attributes

BuiltInStandardAttributes ::= SEQUENCE {
        country-name CountryName OPTIONAL,
        administration-domain-name AdministrationDomainName OPTIONAL,
        network-address [0] NetworkAddress OPTIONAL,
        -- see also extended-network-address
        terminal-identifier [1] TerminalIdentifier OPTIONAL,
        private-domain-name [2] PrivateDomainName OPTIONAL,
        organization-name [3] OrganizationName OPTIONAL,
        -- see also teletex-organization-name
        numeric-user-identifier [4] NumericUserIdentifier OPTIONAL,
        personal-name [5] PersonalName OPTIONAL,
        -- see also teletex-personal-name
        organizational-unit-names [6] OrganizationalUnitNames OPTIONAL
        -- see also teletex-organizational-unit-names -- }
```

Figure 2 (Part 23 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
CountryName ::= [APPLICATION 1] CHOICE {
        x121-dcc-code NumericString (SIZE (ub-country-name-numeric-length)),
        iso-3166-alpha2-code PrintableString (SIZE (ub-country-name-alpha-length)) }

AdministrationDomainName ::= [APPLICATION 2] CHOICE {
        numeric NumericString (SIZE (0..ub-domain-name-length)),
        printable PrintableString (SIZE (0..ub-domain-name-length)) }

NetworkAddress ::= X121Address
-- see also extended-network-address

X121Address ::= NumericString (SIZE (1..ub-x121-address-length))

TerminalIdentifier ::= PrintableString (SIZE (1..ub-terminal-id-length))

PrivateDomainName ::= CHOICE {
        numeric NumericString (SIZE (1..ub-domain-name-length)),
        printable PrintableString (SIZE (1..ub-domain-name-length)) }

OrganizationName ::= PrintableString (SIZE (1..ub-organization-name-length))
-- see also teletex-organization-name

NumericUserIdentifier ::= NumericString (SIZE (1..ub-numeric-user-id-length))

PersonalName ::= SET {
        surname [0] PrintableString (SIZE (1..ub-surname-length)),
        given-name [1] PrintableString (SIZE (1..ub-given-name-length)) OPTIONAL,
        initials [2] PrintableString (SIZE (1..ub-initials-length)) OPTIONAL,
        generation-qualifier [3] PrintableString (SIZE (1..ub-generation-qualifier-length)) OPTIONAL}
-- see also teletex-personal-name

OrganizationalUnitNames ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-organizational-units) OF OrganizationalUnitName
-- see also teletex-organizational-unit-names

OrganizationalUnitName ::= PrintableString (SIZE (1..ub-organizational-unit-name-length))

--      Built-in Domain-defined Attributes

BuiltInDomainDefinedAttributes ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-domain-defined-attributes) OF
                                   BuiltInDomainDefinedAttribute

BuiltInDomainDefinedAttribute ::= SEQUENCE {
        type PrintableString (SIZE (1..ub-domain-defined-attribute-type-length)),
        value PrintableString (SIZE (1..ub-domain-defined-attribute-value-length)) }

--      Extension Attributes

ExtensionAttributes ::= SET SIZE (1..ub-extension-attributes) OF ExtensionAttribute

ExtensionAttribute ::= SEQUENCE {
        extension-attribute-type [0] EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE.&id ({ExtensionAttributeTable}),
        extension-attribute-value [1] EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE.&Type ({ExtensionAttributeTable}
                                                    {@extension-attribute-type}) }

EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::= CLASS {
        &id  INTEGER (0..ub-extension-attributes) UNIQUE,
        &Type }

WITH SYNTAX {&Type IDENTIFIED BY &id}
```

Figure 2 (Part 24 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
ExtensionAttributeTable EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::= {
        common-name |
        teletex-common-name |
        teletex-organization-name |
        teletex-personal-name |
        teletex-organizational-unit-names |
        teletex-domain-defined-attributes |
        pds-name |
        physical-delivery-country-name |
        postal-code |
        physical-delivery-office-name |
        physical-delivery-office-number |
        extension-OR-address-components |
        physical-delivery-personal-name |
        physical-delivery-organization-name |
        extension-physical-delivery-address-components |
        unformatted-postal-address |
        street-address |
        post-office-box-address |
        poste-restante-address |
        unique-postal-name |
        local-postal-attributes |
        extended-network-address |
        terminal-type }
--      Extension Standard Attributes

common-name EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::= {CommonName IDENTIFIED BY 1}

CommonName ::= PrintableString (SIZE (1..ub-common-name-length))

teletex-common-name EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::= {TeletexCommonName IDENTIFIED BY 2}

TeletexCommonName ::= TeletexString (SIZE (1..ub-common-name-length))

teletex-organization-name EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::= {TeletexOrganizationName IDENTIFIED BY 3}

TeletexOrganizationName ::= TeletexString (SIZE (1..ub-organization-name-length))

teletex-personal-name EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::= {TeletexPersonalName IDENTIFIED BY 4}

TeletexPersonalName ::= SET {
        surname [0] TeletexString (SIZE (1..ub-surname-length)),
        given-name [1] TeletexString (SIZE (1..ub-given-name-length)) OPTIONAL,
        initials [2] TeletexString (SIZE (1..ub-initials-length)) OPTIONAL,
        generation-qualifier [3] TeletexString (SIZE (1..ub-generation-qualifier-length)) OPTIONAL }

teletex-organizational-unit-names EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::=
        {TeletexOrganizationalUnitNames IDENTIFIED BY 5}

TeletexOrganizationalUnitNames ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-organizational-units) OF
        TeletexOrganizationalUnitName

TeletexOrganizationalUnitName ::= TeletexString (SIZE (1..ub-organizational-unit-name-length))

pds-name EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::= {PDSName IDENTIFIED BY 7}

PDSName ::= PrintableString (SIZE (1..ub-pds-name-length))

physical-delivery-country-name EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::=
        {PhysicalDeliveryCountryName IDENTIFIED BY 8}
```

Figure 2 (Part 25 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
PhysicalDeliveryCountryName ::= CHOICE {
        x121-dcc-code NumericString (SIZE (ub-country-name-numeric-length)),
        iso-3166-alpha2-code PrintableString (SIZE (ub-country-name-alpha-length)) }

postal-code EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::= {PostalCode IDENTIFIED BY 9}

PostalCode ::= CHOICE {
        numeric-code NumericString (SIZE (1..ub-postal-code-length)),
        printable-code PrintableString (SIZE (1..ub-postal-code-length)) }

physical-delivery-office-name EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::= {PhysicalDeliveryOfficeName IDENTIFIED BY 10}

PhysicalDeliveryOfficeName ::= PDSParameter

physical-delivery-office-number EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::=
        {PhysicalDeliveryOfficeNumber IDENTIFIED BY 11}

PhysicalDeliveryOfficeNumber ::= PDSParameter

extension-OR-address-components EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::=
        {ExtensionORAddressComponents IDENTIFIED BY 12}

ExtensionORAddressComponents ::= PDSParameter

physical-delivery-personal-name EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::=
        {PhysicalDeliveryPersonalName IDENTIFIED BY 13}

PhysicalDeliveryPersonalName ::= PDSParameter

physical-delivery-organization-name EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::=
        {PhysicalDeliveryOrganizationName IDENTIFIED BY 14}

PhysicalDeliveryOrganizationName ::= PDSParameter

extension-physical-delivery-address-components EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::=
        {ExtensionPhysicalDeliveryAddressComponents IDENTIFIED BY 15}

ExtensionPhysicalDeliveryAddressComponents ::= PDSParameter

unformatted-postal-address EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::= {UnformattedPostalAddress IDENTIFIED BY 16}

UnformattedPostalAddress ::= SET {
        printable-address SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-pds-physical-address-lines) OF
                PrintableString (SIZE (1..ub-pds-parameter-length)) OPTIONAL,
        teletex-string TeletexString (SIZE (1..ub-unformatted-address-length)) OPTIONAL }

street-address EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::= {StreetAddress IDENTIFIED BY 17}

StreetAddress ::= PDSParameter

post-office-box-address EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::= {PostOfficeBoxAddress IDENTIFIED BY 18}

PostOfficeBoxAddress ::= PDSParameter

poste-restante-address EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::= {PosteRestanteAddress IDENTIFIED BY 19}

PosteRestanteAddress ::= PDSParameter

unique-postal-name EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::= {UniquePostalName IDENTIFIED BY 20}

UniquePostalName ::= PDSParameter

local-postal-attributes EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::= {LocalPostalAttributes IDENTIFIED BY 21}

LocalPostalAttributes ::= PDSParameter
```

Figure 2 (Part 26 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
PDSParameter ::= SET {
        printable-string PrintableString (SIZE(1..ub-pds-parameter-length)) OPTIONAL,
        teletex-string TeletexString (SIZE(1..ub-pds-parameter-length)) OPTIONAL }

extended-network-address EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::= {ExtendedNetworkAddress IDENTIFIED BY 22}

ExtendedNetworkAddress ::= CHOICE {
        e163-4-address SEQUENCE {
                number [0] NumericString (SIZE (1..ub-e163-4-number-length)),
                sub-address [1] NumericString (SIZE (1..ub-e163-4-sub-address-length)) OPTIONAL },
        psap-address [0] PresentationAddress }

terminal-type EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::= {TerminalType IDENTIFIED BY 23}

TerminalType ::= INTEGER {
        telex (3),
        teletex (4),
        g3-facsimile (5),
        g4-facsimile (6),
        ia5-terminal (7),
        videotex (8) } (0..ub-integer-options)
--      Extension Domain-defined Attributes

teletex-domain-defined-attributes EXTENSION-ATTRIBUTE ::=
        {TeletexDomainDefinedAttributes IDENTIFIED BY 6}

TeletexDomainDefinedAttributes ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-domain-defined-attributes) OF
        TeletexDomainDefinedAttribute

TeletexDomainDefinedAttribute ::= SEQUENCE {
        type TeletexString (SIZE (1..ub-domain-defined-attribute-type-length)),
        value TeletexString (SIZE (1..ub-domain-defined-attribute-value-length)) }
--      Encoded Information Types

EncodedInformationTypes ::= [APPLICATION 5] SET {
        built-in-encoded-information-types [0] BuiltInEncodedInformationTypes,
        -- non-basic-parameters -- COMPONENTS OF NonBasicParameters,
        extended-encoded-information-types [4] ExtendedEncodedInformationTypes OPTIONAL }
--      Built-in Encoded Information Types

BuiltInEncodedInformationTypes ::= BIT STRING {
        unknown (0),
        ia5-text (2),
        g3-facsimile (3),
        g4-class-1 (4),
        teletex (5),
        videotex (6),
        voice (7),
        sfd (8),
        mixed-mode (9) } (SIZE (0..ub-built-in-encoded-information-types))
--      Extended Encoded Information Types

ExtendedEncodedInformationTypes ::= SET SIZE (1..ub-encoded-information-types) OF
                ExtendedEncodedInformationType

ExtendedEncodedInformationType ::= OBJECT IDENTIFIER
--      Non-basic Parameters

NonBasicParameters ::= SET {
        g3-facsimile [1] G3FacsimileNonBasicParameters DEFAULT { },
        teletex [2] TeletexNonBasicParameters DEFAULT { } }
```

Figure 2 (Part 27 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
G3FacsimileNonBasicParameters ::= BIT STRING {
        two-dimensional (8),                    -- As defined in ITU-T Recommendation T.30
        fine-resolution (9),                    --
        unlimited-length (20),                  -- These bit values are chosen such that when
        b4-length (21),                         -- encoded using ASN.1 Basic Encoding Rules
        a3-width (22),                          -- the resulting octets have the same values
        b4-width (23),                          -- as for T.30 encoding
        t6-coding (25),   --
        uncompressed (30),                      -- Trailing zero bits are not significant.
        width-middle-864-of-1728 (37),          -- It is recommended that implementations
        width-middle-1216-of-1728 (38),         -- should not encode more than 32 bits unless
        resolution-type (44),                   -- higher numbered bits are non-zero.
        resolution-400x400 (45),
        resolution-300x300 (46),
        resolution-8x15 (47),
        edi (49),
        dtm (50),
        bft (51),
        mixed-mode (58),
        character-mode (60),
        twelve-bits (65),
        preferred-huffmann (66),
        full-colour (67),
        jpeg (68),
        processable-mode-26 (71) }

TeletexNonBasicParameters ::= SET {
        graphic-character-sets [0] TeletexString OPTIONAL,
        control-character-sets [1] TeletexString OPTIONAL,
        page-formats [2] OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,
        miscellaneous-terminal-capabilities [3] TeletexString OPTIONAL,
        private-use [4] OCTET STRING OPTIONAL -- maximum ub-teletex-private-use-length octets -- }
        -- as defined in CCITT Recommendation T.62
--      Token

Token ::= SEQUENCE {
        token-type-identifier [0] TOKEN.&id ({TokensTable}),
        token [1] TOKEN.&Type ({TokensTable}{@token-type-identifier}) }

TOKEN ::= TYPE-IDENTIFIER

TokensTable TOKEN ::= { asymmetric-token, ... }

asymmetric-token TOKEN ::= {AsymmetricToken IDENTIFIED BY id-tok-asymmetricToken}

AsymmetricToken ::= SIGNED { SEQUENCE {
        signature-algorithm-identifier AlgorithmIdentifier,
        name CHOICE {
                recipient-name RecipientName,
                mta [3] SEQUENCE {
                        global-domain-identifier GlobalDomainIdentifier OPTIONAL,
                        mta-name MTAName } },
        time Time,
        signed-data [0] TokenData OPTIONAL,
        encryption-algorithm-identifier [1] AlgorithmIdentifier OPTIONAL,
        encrypted-data [2] ENCRYPTED { TokenData } OPTIONAL } }

TokenData ::= SEQUENCE {
        type [0] TOKEN-DATA.&id ({TokenDataTable}),
        value [1] TOKEN-DATA.&Type ({TokenDataTable} {@type}) }

TOKEN-DATA ::= CLASS {
        &id INTEGER UNIQUE,
        &Type }
WITH SYNTAX {&Type IDENTIFIED BY &id}
```

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

Figure 2 (Part 28 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

```
TokenDataTable TOKEN-DATA ::= {
        bind-token-signed-data |
        message-token-signed-data |
        message-token-encrypted-data |
        bind-token-encrypted-data, ... }

bind-token-signed-data TOKEN-DATA ::= {BindTokenSignedData IDENTIFIED BY 1}

BindTokenSignedData ::= RandomNumber

RandomNumber ::= BIT STRING

message-token-signed-data TOKEN-DATA ::= {MessageTokenSignedData IDENTIFIED BY 2}

MessageTokenSignedData ::= SEQUENCE {
        content-confidentiality-algorithm-identifier [0]
                ContentConfidentialityAlgorithmIdentifier OPTIONAL,
        content-integrity-check [1] ContentIntegrityCheck OPTIONAL,
        message-security-label [2] MessageSecurityLabel OPTIONAL,
        proof-of-delivery-request [3] ProofOfDeliveryRequest OPTIONAL,
        message-sequence-number [4] INTEGER OPTIONAL }

message-token-encrypted-data TOKEN-DATA ::= {MessageTokenEncryptedData IDENTIFIED BY 3}

MessageTokenEncryptedData ::= SEQUENCE {
        content-confidentiality-key [0] EncryptionKey OPTIONAL,
        content-integrity-check [1] ContentIntegrityCheck OPTIONAL,
        message-security-label [2] MessageSecurityLabel OPTIONAL,
        content-integrity-key [3] EncryptionKey OPTIONAL,
        message-sequence-number [4] INTEGER OPTIONAL }

EncryptionKey ::= BIT STRING

bind-token-encrypted-data TOKEN-DATA ::= {BindTokenEncryptedData IDENTIFIED BY 4}

BindTokenEncryptedData ::= EXTERNAL
--      Security Label

SecurityLabel ::= SET {
        security-policy-identifier SecurityPolicyIdentifier OPTIONAL,
        security-classification SecurityClassification OPTIONAL,
        privacy-mark PrivacyMark OPTIONAL,
        security-categories SecurityCategories OPTIONAL }

SecurityPolicyIdentifier ::= OBJECT IDENTIFIER

SecurityClassification ::= INTEGER {
        unmarked (0),
        unclassified (1),
        restricted (2),
        confidential (3),
        secret (4),
        top-secret (5) } (0..ub-integer-options)

PrivacyMark ::= PrintableString (SIZE (1..ub-privacy-mark-length))

SecurityCategories ::= SET SIZE (1..ub-security-categories) OF SecurityCategory

SecurityCategory ::= SEQUENCE {
        type [0] SECURITY-CATEGORY.&id ({SecurityCategoriesTable}),
        value [1] SECURITY-CATEGORY.&Type ({SecurityCategoriesTable} {@type}) }

SECURITY-CATEGORY ::= TYPE-IDENTIFIER

SecurityCategoriesTable SECURITY-CATEGORY ::= { ... }

END     -- of MTSAbstractService
```

Figure 2 (Part 29 of 29) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTS Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

SECTION 3 – MESSAGE TRANSFER AGENT ABSTRACT SERVICE

10 Refined Message Transfer System model

Clause 6 describes the MTS as an object, without reference to its internal structure. This clause refines the MTS model, and exposes its component objects and the ports shared between them.

Figure 3 models the MTS and reveals its internal structure.

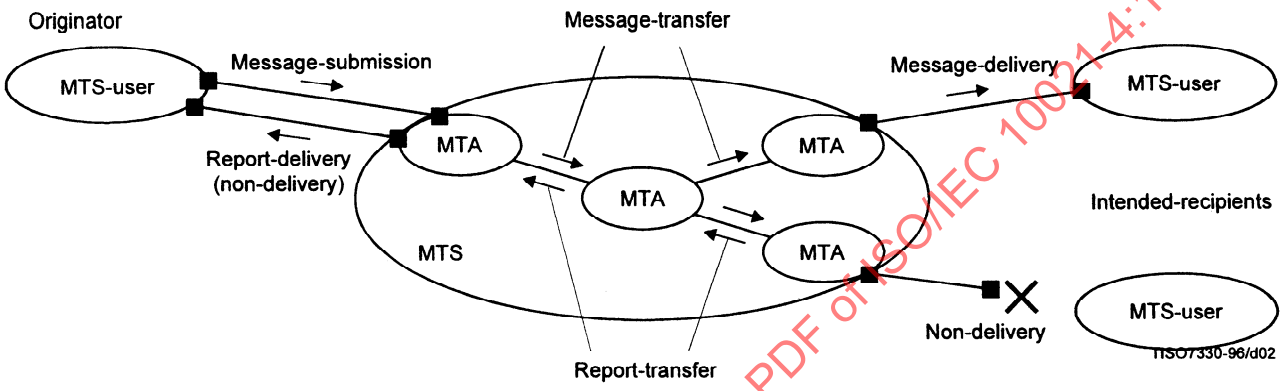


Figure 3 – Refined Message Transfer System model

The MTS comprises a collection of message-transfer-agent (MTA) objects, which cooperate together to form the MTS and offer the MTS Abstract Service to its users. It is the MTAs which perform the active functions of the MTS, i.e. transfer of messages, probes and reports, generation of reports, and content conversion.

MTA objects also have ports, some of which are precisely those which are also visible at the boundary of the MTS object, i.e. submission-ports, delivery-ports and administration-ports. However, MTAs also have another type of port – a transfer-port – which are concerned with the distribution of the MTS Abstract Service between the MTAs, and are not visible at the boundary of the MTS object.

A transfer-port enables an MTA to transfer messages, probes and reports to another MTA. In general, a message, probe or report may have to be transferred a number of times between different MTAs to reach its intended destination.

If a message is addressed to multiple recipients served by several different MTAs, the message must be transferred through the MTS along several different paths. From the perspective of an MTA transferring such a message, some recipients may be reached via one path while other recipients may be reached via another. At such an MTA, two copies of the message are created, and each is transferred to the next MTA along its respective path. The copying and branching of the message is repeated until each copy has reached a final destination MTA, where the message can be delivered to one or more recipient MTS-users.

Every MTA along a path taken by a message is responsible for delivering or transferring the message to a particular subset of the originally-specified-recipients. Other MTAs take care of the delivery or transfer to remaining recipients, using copies of the messages created along the way.

Reports on the delivery or non-delivery of a message to one or more recipient MTS-users, are generated by MTAs in accordance with the request of the originator of the message and the originating-MTA. An MTA may generate a delivery-report upon successfully delivering a copy of a message to a recipient MTS-user. It may generate a non-delivery-report upon determining that a copy of a message is undeliverable to one or more recipients, that is, it is unable to deliver the message to the recipient MTS-users, or it is unable to transfer the message to an adjacent MTA that would take responsibility for delivery or transferring the message further.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

For efficiency, an MTA may generate a single, combined report that applies to several copies of a single, multiple recipient message for which it is responsible. Both delivery- and non-delivery-reports may be combined together. However, in order for reports to be combined in this manner, the same content conversion, if any, must have been performed on the message for all recipients to whom the report refers.

Reports that pertain to copies of the same multiple recipient message but that were generated by different MTAs are not combined by any intermediate MTAs, but instead remain distinct.

When required, an MTA may perform content conversion. When neither the originating nor the recipient MTS-user requests nor prohibits conversion, implicit conversion of a message's encoded-information-types may be performed by an MTA to suit the encoded-information-types that the recipient MTS-user is able to receive. The originating MTS-user may also explicitly request conversion of specific encoded-information-types for a particular recipient MTS-user.

The submission-, delivery- and administration-ports of an MTA, which are also visible at the boundary of the MTS, are defined in Section 2. The remaining clauses in this section define the transfer-port of an MTA, and the procedures performed by MTAs to ensure the correct distributed operation of the MTS.

11 Message Transfer Agent Abstract Service overview

Section 2 defines the MTS Abstract Service provided by the submission-, delivery- and administration-ports of an MTA. This clause defines the following abstract-operations that are provided by the transfer-ports of MTAs:

MTA-bind and MTA-unbind

a) MTA-bind;

b) MTA-unbind.

Transfer Port Abstract-operations

c) Message-transfer;

d) Probe-transfer;

c) Report-transfer.

11.1 MTA-bind and MTA-unbind

The MTA-bind enables an MTA to establish an association with another MTA. Abstract-operations other than MTA-bind can only be invoked in the context of an established association.

The **MTA-unbind** enables the release of an established association by the initiator of the association.

11.2 Transfer Port Abstract-operations

The **Message-transfer** abstract-operation enables an MTA to transfer a message to another MTA.

The **Probe-transfer** abstract-operation enables an MTA to transfer a probe to another MTA.

The **Report-transfer** abstract-operation enables an MTA to transfer a report to another MTA.

12 Message Transfer Agent Abstract Service Definition

The MTS Abstract Service is defined in clause 8. This clause defines the semantics of the parameters of the abstract-service provided by the transfer-ports of MTAs.

Subclause 12.1 defines the MTA-bind and MTA-unbind. Subclause 12.2 defines the transfer-port. Subclause 12.3 defines some common parameter types.

The abstract-syntax of the MTA Abstract Service is defined in clause 13.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

12.1 MTA-bind and MTA-unbind

This subclause defines the abstract-services used to establish and release associations between MTAs.

12.1.1 Abstract-bind and Abstract-unbind

This subclause defines the following abstract-bind and abstract-unbind:

a) MTA-bind;

b) MTA-unbind.

12.1.1.1 MTA-bind

The MTA-bind enables an MTA to establish an association with another MTA.

The MTA-bind establishes the **credentials** of MTAs to interact, and the **application-context** and **security-context** of the association. An association can only be released by the initiator of that association (using MTA-unbind).

Abstract-operations other than MTA-bind can only be invoked in the context of an established association.

The successful completion of the MTA-bind signifies the establishment of an association.

The disruption of the MTA-bind by a bind-error indicates that an association has not been established.

12.1.1.1.1 Arguments

Table 28 lists the arguments of the MTA-bind, and for each argument qualifies its presence and indicates the subclause in which the argument is defined.

Table 28 – MTA-bind Arguments

Argument	Presence	Subclause
Bind Arguments		
Initiator-name	O	12.1.1.1.1.1
Initiator-credentials	O	12.1.1.1.1.2
Security-context	O	12.1.1.1.1.3

12.1.1.1.1.1 Initiator-name

This argument contains a name for the initiator of the association. It may be generated by the initiator of the association.

The name is an **MTA-name**.

12.1.1.1.1.2 Initiator-credentials

This argument contains the **credentials** of the initiator of the association. It may be generated by the initiator of the association.

The **initiator-credentials** may be used by the responder to authenticate the identity of the initiator (see ITU-T Rec. X.509 | ISO/IEC 9594-8).

If only simple-authentication is proposed, the **initiator-credentials** comprise a simple **password** associated with the **initiator-name**.

If strong-authentication is used, the **initiator-credentials** comprise an **initiator-bind-token** and, optionally, an **initiator-certificate**.

The **initiator-bind-token** is a **token** generated by the initiator of the association. If the **initiator-bind-token** is an **asymmetric-token**, the **signed-data** comprises a **random-number**. The **encrypted-data** of an **asymmetric-token** may be used to convey secret security-relevant information (e.g. one or more symmetric-encryption-keys) used to secure the association, or may be absent from the **initiator-bind-token**.

Symmetric algorithms may be used within the above **asymmetric-token** (see 8.5.8).

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

The **initiator-certificate** is a **certificate** of the initiator of the association, generated by a trusted source (e.g. a certification-authority). It may be supplied by the initiator of the association, if the **initiator-bind-token** is an **asymmetric-token**. The **initiator-certificate** may be used to convey a verified copy of the public-asymmetric-encryption-key (**subject-public-key**) of the initiator of the association. The initiator's public-asymmetric-encryption-key may be used by the responder to validate the **initiator-bind-token** and to compute **encrypted-data** in the **responder-bind-token**. If the responder is known to have, or have access to, the initiator's **certificate** (e.g. via the Directory), the **initiator-certificate** may be omitted.

12.1.1.1.1.3 Security-context

This argument indicates the **security-context** that the initiator of the association proposes to operate at. It may be generated by the initiator of the association.

The **security-context** comprises one or more **security-labels** that defines the sensitivity of interactions that may occur between the MTAs for the duration of the association, in line with the security-policy in force. The **security-context** shall be one that is allowed by the **security-labels** associated with the MDs (MTAs).

If **security-contexts** are not established between the MTAs, the sensitivity of interactions that may occur between the MTAs may be at the discretion of the invoker of an abstract-operation.

12.1.1.1.2 Results

Table 29 lists the results of the MTA-bind, and for each result qualifies its presence and indicates the subclause in which the result is defined.

Table 29 – MTA-bind Results

Result	Presence	Subclause
Bind Results		
Responder-name	O	12.1.1.1.2.1
Responder-credentials	O	12.1.1.1.2.2

12.1.1.1.2.1 Responder-name

This argument contains a name for the responder of the association. It may be generated by the responder of the association.

The name is an **MTA-name**.

12.1.1.1.2.2 Responder-credentials

This argument contains the **credentials** of the responder of the association. It may be generated by the responder of the association.

The **responder-credentials** may be used by the initiator to authenticate the identity of the responder (see ITU-T Rec. X.509 | ISO/IEC 9594-8).

If only simple-authentication is used, the **responder-credentials** comprise a simple **password** associated with the **responder-name**.

If strong-authentication is used, the **responder-credentials** comprise a **responder-bind-token**. The **responder-bind-token** is a **token** generated by the responder of the association. The **responder-bind-token** shall be the same type of **token** as the **initiator-bind-token**. If the **responder-bind-token** is an **asymmetric-token**, the **signed-data** comprises a **random-number** (which may be related to the **random-number** supplied in the **initiator-bind-token**). The **encrypted-data** of an **asymmetric-token** may be used to convey security-relevant information (e.g. one or more symmetric-encryption-keys) used to secure the association, or may be absent from the **responder-bind-token**.

Symmetric algorithms may be used within the above **asymmetric-token** (see 8.5.8).

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

12.1.1.1.3 Bind-errors

The bind-errors that may disrupt the MTA-bind are defined in 12.1.2.

12.1.1.2 MTA-unbind

The MTA-unbind enables the release of an established association by the initiator of the association.

12.1.1.2.1 Arguments

The MTA-unbind service has no arguments.

12.1.1.2.2 Results

The MTA-unbind service returns an empty result as indication of release of the association.

12.1.1.2.3 Unbind-errors

There are no unbind-errors that may disrupt the MTA-unbind.

12.1.2 Bind-errors

This subclause defines the following bind-errors:

a) Authentication-error;

b) Busy;

c) Unacceptable-dialogue-mode;

d) Unacceptable-security-context.

12.1.2.1 Authentication-error

The Authentication-error bind-error reports that an association cannot be established due to an authentication error; the initiator's **credentials** are not acceptable or are improperly specified.

The Authentication-error bind-error has no parameters.

12.1.2.2 Busy

The Busy bind-error reports that an association cannot be established because the responder is busy.

The Busy bind-error has no parameters.

12.1.2.3 Unacceptable-dialogue-mode

The Unacceptable-dialogue-mode bind-error reports that the dialogue-mode proposed by the initiator of the association is unacceptable to the responder (see clause 12 of ITU-T Rec. X.419 | ISO/IEC 10021-6).

The Unacceptable-dialogue-mode bind-error has no parameters.

12.1.2.4 Unacceptable-security-context

The Unacceptable-security-context bind-error reports that the **security-context** proposed by the initiator of the association is unacceptable to the responder.

The Unacceptable-security-context bind-error has no parameters.

12.2 Transfer Port

This subclause defines the abstract-operations and abstract-errors which occur at a transfer-port.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

12.2.1 Abstract-operations

This subclause defines the following transfer-port abstract-operations:

a) Message-transfer;

b) Probe-transfer;

c) Report-transfer.

12.2.1.1 Message-transfer

The Message-transfer abstract-operation enables an MTA to transfer a message to another MTA.

12.2.1.1.1 Arguments

Table 30 lists the arguments of the Message-transfer abstract-operation, and for each argument qualifies its presence and identifies the subclause in which the argument is defined.

12.2.1.1.1.1 Message-identifier

This argument contains an **MTS-identifier** that distinguishes the message from all other messages, probes and reports within the MTS. It shall be generated by the originating-MTA of the message, and shall have the same value as the **message-submission-identifier** supplied to the originator of the message when the message was submitted, and the **message-delivery-identifier** supplied to the recipients of the message when the message is delivered.

When a message is copied for routing to multiple recipients via different MTAs, each copy of the message bears the **message-identifier** of the original.

12.2.1.1.1.2 Per-domain-bilateral-information

This argument contains information intended for MDs which the message will encounter as it is transferred through the MTS. It may be generated by the originating-MD of the message.

This argument may contain zero or more elements, each of which comprises:

- the **bilateral-information** intended for an MD;
- the **country-name** and, optionally, the **administration-domain-name** and, optionally, the **private-domain-identifier** of the MD for which the **bilateral-information** is intended.

12.2.1.1.1.3 Trace-information

This argument documents the actions taken on the message (or probe or report) by each MD through which the message (or probe or report) passes as it is transferred through the MTS (see 12.3.1). It shall be generated by each MD through which the message (or probe or report) passes.

12.2.1.1.1.4 Internal-trace-information

This argument documents the actions taken on the message (or probe or report) by each MTA through which the message (or probe or report) passes as it is transferred within an MD (see 12.3.1). It shall be generated by each MTA through which the message (or probe or report) passes within an MD.

As a matter of local policy, an MTA may (but is not required to) remove **internal-trace-information** relating to other MDs when performing delivery, or when transferring to another MD, or on receiving from another MD.

12.2.1.1.1.5 Originally-specified-recipient-number

This argument shall be generated by the originating-MTA of the message. A different value of this argument is specified for each originally-specified-recipient of the message.

The **originally-specified-recipient-number** is an integer value in the range that begins with one and ends with the number of originally-specified-recipients.

There is a one-to-one relationship between a particular **originally-specified-recipient-number** value and a particular **recipient-name** at the time of message-submission; it should not be assumed that this is a singular relationship at the time of message-delivery. That is, an **originally-specified-recipient-number** value can be used to distinguish an originally specified **recipient-name**, but not an actual recipient that will receive the message.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

Table 30 – Message-transfer Arguments

Argument	Presence	Subclause
Relaying Arguments		
Message-identifier	M	12.2.1.1.1.1
Per-domain-bilateral-information	C	12.2.1.1.1.2
Trace-information	M	12.2.1.1.1.3
Internal-trace-information	C	12.2.1.1.1.4
DL-expansion-history	C	8.3.1.1.1.7
Originator Argument		
Originator-name	M	8.2.1.1.1.1
Recipient Arguments		
Recipient-name	M	8.2.1.1.1.2
Originally-specified-recipient-number	M	12.2.1.1.1.5
Responsibility	M	12.2.1.1.1.6
DL-expansion-prohibited	C	8.2.1.1.1.6
Disclosure-of-other-recipients	C	8.2.1.1.1.7
Redirection Arguments		
Alternate-recipient-allowed	C	8.2.1.1.1.3
Recipient-reassignment-prohibited	C	8.2.1.1.1.4
Originator-requested-alternate-recipient	C	8.2.1.1.1.5
Redirection-history	C	8.3.1.1.1.5
Priority Argument		
Priority	C	8.2.1.1.1.8
Conversion Arguments		
Implicit-conversion-prohibited	C	8.2.1.1.1.9
Conversion-with-loss-prohibited	C	8.2.1.1.1.10
Explicit-conversion	C	12.2.1.1.1.9
Delivery Time Arguments		
Deferred-delivery-time	C	12.2.1.1.1.7
Latest-delivery-time	C	8.2.1.1.1.13
Delivery Method Argument		
Requested-delivery-method	C	8.2.1.1.1.14
Physical Delivery Arguments		
Physical-forwarding-prohibited	C	8.2.1.1.1.15
Physical-forwarding-address-request	C	8.2.1.1.1.16
Physical-delivery-modes	C	8.2.1.1.1.17
Registered-mail-type	C	8.2.1.1.1.18
Recipient-number-for-advice	C	8.2.1.1.1.19
Physical-rendition-attributes	C	8.2.1.1.1.20
Originator-return-address	C	8.2.1.1.1.21
Delivery Report Request Arguments		
Originator-report-request	M	8.2.1.1.1.22
Originating-MTA-report-request	M	12.2.1.1.1.8
Content-return-request	C	8.2.1.1.1.23
Physical-delivery-report-request	C	8.2.1.1.1.24
Security Arguments		
Originator-certificate	C	8.2.1.1.1.25
Message-token	C	8.2.1.1.1.26
Content-confidentiality-algorithm-identifier	C	8.2.1.1.1.27
Content-integrity-check	C	8.2.1.1.1.28
Message-origin-authentication-check	C	8.2.1.1.1.29
Message-security-label	C	8.2.1.1.1.30
Proof-of-delivery-request	C	8.2.1.1.1.32
Content Arguments		
Original-encoded-information-types	C	8.2.1.1.1.33
Content-type	M	8.2.1.1.1.34
Content-identifier	C	8.2.1.1.1.35
Content-correlator	C	8.2.1.1.1.36
Content	M	8.2.1.1.1.37
Notification-type	O	8.2.1.1.1.38
Service-message	O	8.2.1.1.1.39

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

12.2.1.1.1.6 Responsibility

This argument indicates whether the receiving-MTA shall have the responsibility to either deliver the message to a recipient or to transfer it to another MTA for subsequent delivery to the recipient. It shall be generated by the sending-MTA. A different value of this argument may be specified for each recipient of the message.

This argument may have one of the following values: **responsible** or **not-responsible**.

12.2.1.1.1.7 Deferred-delivery-time

This argument is defined in 8.2.1.1.1.12. It may appear in a message at a transfer-port if there is a bilateral agreement that an MTA other than the originating-MTA of the message will defer the delivery of the message. It shall be absent once the request for deferral has been honoured.

In the absence of a bilateral agreement, the MTA shall, as a local matter, either:

a) defer delivery of the message; or

b) process the message as if the **deferred-delivery-time** was not present; or

c) if the deferred delivery time has not yet passed, cause the message to be non-delivered with **non delivery-reason-code** set to **deferred-delivery-not-performed** and **non-delivery-diagnostic-code** set to **no bilateral-agreement**.

12.2.1.1.1.8 Originating-MTA-report-request

This argument indicates the kind of report requested by the originating-MTA. It shall be generated by the originating-MTA of the message. A different value of this argument may be specified for each recipient of the message.

This argument may have one of the following values:

– **non-delivery-report**: A report is returned only in case of non-delivery, and it contains only the **last-trace-information**.

– **report**: A report is returned in case of delivery or non-delivery, and it contains only the **last-trace-information**,

– **audited-report**: A report is returned in case of delivery or non-delivery, and it contains all of the **trace-information**.

The **originating-MTA-report-request** argument shall specify at least the report level specified in the **originator-report-request** argument, where the increasing order of report levels is **no-report**, **non-delivery-report**, **report**, **audited-report**.

12.2.1.1.1.9 Explicit-conversion

This argument is defined in 8.2.1.1.1.11. Once the specified explicit conversion has been performed, the argument shall be removed.

12.2.1.1.2 Results

The Message-transfer abstract-operation does not return a result.

12.2.1.1.3 Abstract-errors

There are no abstract-errors that may disrupt the Message-transfer abstract-operation.

12.2.1.2 Probe-transfer

The Probe-transfer abstract-operation enables an MTA to transfer a probe to another MTA.

12.2.1.2.1 Arguments

Table 31 lists the arguments of the Probe-transfer abstract-operation, and for each argument qualifies its presence and identifies the subclause in which the argument is defined.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

Table 31 – Probe-transfer Arguments

Argument	Presence	Subclause
Relaying Arguments		
Probe-identifier	M	12.2.1.2.1.1
Per-domain-bilateral-information	C	12.2.1.1.1.2
Trace-information	M	12.2.1.1.1.3
Internal-trace-information	C	12.2.1.1.1.4
Originator Argument		
Originator-name	M	8.2.1.1.1.1
Recipient Arguments		
Recipient-name	M	8.2.1.1.1.2
Originally-specified-recipient-number	M	12.2.1.1.1.5
Responsibility	M	12.2.1.1.1.6
DL-expansion-prohibited	C	8.2.1.1.1.6
Redirection Arguments		
Alternate-recipient-allowed	C	8.2.1.1.1.3
Recipient-reassignment-prohibited	C	8.2.1.1.1.4
Originator-requested-alternate-recipient	C	8.2.1.1.1.5
Redirection-history	C	8.3.1.1.1.5
Conversion Arguments		
Implicit-conversion-prohibited	C	8.2.1.1.1.9
Conversion-with-loss-prohibited	C	8.2.1.1.1.10
Explicit-conversion	C	8.2.1.1.1.11
Delivery Method Argument		
Requested-delivery-method	C	8.2.1.1.1.14
Physical Delivery Argument		
Physical-rendition-attributes	C	8.2.1.1.1.20
Report Request Arguments		
Originator-report-request	M	8.2.1.1.1.22
Originating-MTA-report-request	M	12.2.1.1.1.8
Security Arguments		
Originator-certificate	C	8.2.1.1.1.25
Probe-origin-authentication-check	C	8.2.1.2.1.1
Message-security-label	C	8.2.1.1.1.30
Content Arguments		
Original-encoded-information-types	C	8.2.1.1.1.33
Content-type	M	8.2.1.1.1.34
Content-identifier	C	8.2.1.1.1.35
Content-correlator	C	8.2.1.1.1.36
Content-length	C	8.2.1.2.1.2
Notification-type	C	8.2.1.1.1.38
Service-message	O	8.2.1.1.1.39

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

12.2.1.2.1.1 Probe-identifier

This argument contains an **MTS-identifier** that distinguishes the probe from all other messages, probes and reports within the MTS. It shall be generated by the originating-MTA of the probe, and shall have the same value as the **probe-submission-identifier** supplied to the originator of the probe when the probe was submitted.

12.2.1.2.2 Results

The Probe-transfer abstract-operation does not return a result.

12.2.1.2.3 Abstract-errors

There are no abstract-errors that may disrupt the Probe-transfer abstract-operation.

12.2.1.3 Report-transfer

The Report-transfer abstract-operation enables an MTA to transfer a report to another MTA.

12.2.1.3.1 Arguments

Table 32 lists the arguments of the Report-transfer abstract-operation, and for each argument qualifies its presence and identifies the subclause in which the argument is defined.

Table 32 – Report-transfer Arguments

Argument	Presence	Subclause
Relaying Arguments		
Report-identifier	M	12.2.1.3.1.1
Trace-information	M	12.2.1.1.1.3
Internal-trace-information	C	12.2.1.1.1.4
Redirection-history	C	8.3.1.2.1.5
Report Destination Argument		
Report-destination-name	M	12.2.1.3.1.2
Report Request Argument		
Originator-report-request	M	8.2.1.1.1.22
Subject Trace Arguments		
Subject-identifier	M	12.2.1.3.1.3
Originally-specified-recipient-number	M	12.2.1.1.1.5
Subject-intermediate-trace-information	C	12.2.1.3.1.4
Arrival-time	M	12.2.1.3.1.5
Originator-and-DL-expansion-history	C	8.3.1.2.1.3
Reporting-DL-name	C	8.3.1.2.1.4
Conversion Argument		
Converted-encoded-information-types	C	8.3.1.2.1.6
Supplementary Information Arguments		
Supplementary-information	C	8.3.1.2.1.7
Physical-forwarding-address	C	8.3.1.2.1.8
Subject Redirection Arguments		
Actual-recipient-name	M	8.3.1.2.1.2
Originally-intended-recipient-name	C	8.3.1.1.1.4
Redirection-history	C	8.3.1.1.1.5
Content Arguments		
Original-encoded-information-types	C	8.2.1.1.1.33
Content-type	C	8.3.1.2.1.15
Content-identifier	C	8.2.1.1.1.35
Content-correlator	C	8.2.1.1.1.36
Returned-content	C	8.3.1.2.1.16
Delivery Arguments		
Message-delivery-time	C	8.3.1.2.1.9
Type-of-MTS-user	C	8.3.1.2.1.10
Non-delivery Arguments		
Non-delivery-reason-code	C	8.3.1.2.1.11
Non-delivery-diagnostic-code	C	8.3.1.2.1.12
Security Arguments		
Recipient-certificate	C	8.3.1.1.2.1
Proof-of-delivery	C	8.3.1.1.2.2
Reporting-MTA-certificate	C	8.3.1.2.1.13
Report-origin-authentication-check	C	8.3.1.2.1.14
Message-security-label	C	8.2.1.1.1.30
Additional Information Argument		
Additional-information	C	12.2.1.3.1.6

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

12.2.1.3.1.1 Report-identifier

This argument contains an **MTS-identifier** that distinguishes the report from all other messages, probes and reports within the MTS. It shall be generated by the originating-MTA of the report.

12.2.1.3.1.2 Report-destination-name

This argument contains the **OR-name** of the immediate destination of the report. It shall be generated by the originating-MTA of the report, and subsequently modified by the DL expansion-points if any DLs had been expanded to add recipients to the subject.

The originating-MTA of the report shall set this argument to be the **originator-name** of the subject if the subject does not have a **DL-expansion-history**, or to the last **OR-name** in the **DL-expansion-history** if this is present in the subject.

A DL expansion-point may replace its own **OR-name** in this argument by the **OR-name** which immediately precedes its own **OR-name** in the report's **originator-and-DL-expansion-history**, or some other **OR-name** according to the reporting-policy of the DL.

12.2.1.3.1.3 Subject-identifier

This argument contains the **message-identifier** (or **probe-identifier**) of the subject (an **MTS-identifier**). It shall be generated by the originating-MTA of the subject.

12.2.1.3.1.4 Subject-intermediate-trace-information

This argument contains the **trace-information** present in the subject when it was transferred into the reporting-MD. It shall be present if, and only if, an audit-and-confirmed report was requested by the originating-MTA of the subject. It may be generated by the reporting-MTA.

NOTE – The inclusion in the subject-intermediate-trace-information of the internal-trace-information present in the subject when it was transferred to the reporting-MTA may be the subject of future standardisation.

12.2.1.3.1.5 Arrival-time

This argument contains the **Time** at which the subject entered the MD making the report. It shall be generated by the originating-MD of the report. A different value of this argument may be specified for each recipient of the subject to which the report relates.

12.2.1.3.1.6 Additional-information

The specification of the contents of this argument is by bilateral agreement between MDs.

12.2.1.3.2 Results

The Report-transfer abstract-operation does not return a result.

12.2.1.3.3 Abstract-errors

There are no abstract-errors that may disrupt the Report-transfer abstract-operation.

12.2.2 Abstract-errors

The transfer-port has no abstract-errors.

12.3 Common parameter types

This subclause defines a number of common parameter types of the MTA Abstract Service.

12.3.1 Trace-information and internal-trace-information

Trace-information documents the actions taken on a message, probe or report by each MD through which it passes as it is transferred through the MTS.

Internal-trace-information documents the actions taken on a message, probe or report by each MTA through which it passes as it is transferred through an MD. **Internal-trace-information** may be removed from a message, probe or report before it is transferred out of an MD. An MD may (but is not required to) remove **internal-trace-information** relating to other MDs.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

Trace-information (or **internal-trace-information**) comprises a sequence of **trace-information-elements** (or **internal-trace-information-elements**). The first **trace-information-element** (or **internal-trace-information-element**) is that supplied by the originating-MD (or -MTA) of the message, probe or report. The second **trace-information-element** (or **internal-trace-information-element**) is that supplied by the next MD (or MTA) encountered by the message, probe or report, and so on. Each MD (or MTA) adds its **trace-information-element** (or **internal-trace-information-element**) to the end of the existing sequence. **Trace-information** is added by the first MTA encountered by the message, probe or report in each MD that it passes through and, if necessary, modified by subsequent MTAs in that MD.

Each **trace-information-element** includes the **global-domain-identifier** of the MD supplying the **trace-information-element**.

Each **internal-trace-information-element** includes the **MTA-name** of the MTA supplying the **internal-trace-information-element** and the **global-domain-identifier** of the MD to which the MTA belongs.

Each **trace-information-element** (or **internal-trace-information-element**) includes the **arrival-time** at which the message, probe or report entered the MD (or MTA). In the case of the originating-MD (or -MTA) of the message, probe or report, the **arrival-time** is the time of message-submission, probe-submission or report generation, respectively.

Each **trace-information-element** (or **internal-trace-information-element**) specifies the **routing-action** the MD (or MTA) supplying the **trace-information-element** (or **internal-trace-information-element**) took with respect to the message, probe or report. **Relayed** is the normal **routing-action** of transferring the message, probe or report to another MD (or MTA). **Rerouted** indicates that an attempt had previously been made to route the message, probe or report to an **attempted-domain** (or **attempted-MTA**); the **global-domain-identifier** of the **attempted-domain** is included in the **trace-information-element**; if the rerouting attempt was to another MTA within the same MD, then the **MTA-name** of the **attempted-MTA** is included in the **internal-trace-information-element**; if the rerouting attempt was to another MD, then the **global-domain-identifier** of the **attempted-domain** is included in the **internal-trace-information-element** instead of an **MTA-name**.

Each **trace-information-element** (or **internal-trace-information-element**) also specifies any **additional-actions** the MD (or MTA) supplying the **trace-information-element** (or **internal-trace-information-element**) took with respect to the message, probe or report. Indications of any such **additional-actions** which appear in the **internal-trace-information-elements** during a traversal of an MD shall also be reflected in the corresponding **trace-information-element**(s) for the traversal of the MD.

If deferred-delivery caused the MD (or MTA) supplying the **trace-information-element** (or **internal-trace-information-element**) to hold the message for a period of time, the **deferred-time** when it started to process the message for delivery or transfer is also included in the **trace-information-element** (or **internal-trace-information-element**). This parameter is not present in **trace-information-elements** (or **internal-trace-information-elements**) on probes and reports.

If the MD (or MTA) supplying the **trace-information-element** (or **internal-trace-information-element**) subjects a message to conversion, the **converted-encoded-information-types** following the conversion is also included in the **trace-information-element** (or **internal-trace-information-element**). For a probe, an MD (or MTA) that would have converted the subject-message indicates the **encoded-information-types** the subject-message would contain after conversion in its **trace-information-element** (or **internal-trace-information-element**). This parameter is not present in **trace-information** (or **internal-trace-information**) on reports.

If the MD (or MTA) redirects a message, a probe or a report (for any, but not necessarily all, of a message's or probe's recipients), **redirected** is indicated in the **trace-information-element** (or **internal-trace-information-element**).

If the MD (or MTA) expands a DL of a message, **dl-operation** is indicated in the **trace-information-element** (or **internal-trace-information-element**). If the MD (or MTA) is a DL expansion-point and replaces its own **OR-name** in the **report-destination-name** of a report with another **OR-name** (see 12.2.1.3.1.2), **dl-operation** is indicated in the **trace-information-element** (or **internal-trace-information-element**) of the report. This parameter is not present in **trace-information** (or **internal-trace-information**) on probes.

Loop detection and suppression is done by an MD (or MTA) when it receives a message, probe or report from another MD (or MTA). Messages, probes and reports may legitimately re-enter an MD (or MTA) for several reasons (**rerouted**, etc.) and consequently a message, probe or report may have several disjoint **trace-information-elements**

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

(or **internal-trace-information-elements**) from the same MD (or MTA). Each time a message, probe or report is transferred through an MD (or MTA), the generation of **trace-information-elements** (or **internal-trace-information-elements**) is performed as follows:

i) one **trace-information-element** (or **internal-trace-information-element**) is added, marked as **relayed**;

ii) if a rerouting attempt is to occur, then the **trace-information-element** (or **internal-trace-information-element**) added in i) is modified to **rerouted** [and the number of **trace-information-elements** (or **internal-trace-information-elements**) added by the MD (or MTA) for this traversal of the MD (or MTA) remains at one];

iii) if subsequent attempts to reroute occur, then a new **trace-information-element** (or **internal-trace-information-element**) is added (marked as **rerouted**) to reflect each new rerouting attempt.

Several rerouting attempts to the same MD (or MTA) may occur.

Each **trace-information-element** (or **internal-trace-information-element**) added by an MD (or MTA) may contain indications of **additional-actions** performed by the MD (or MTA) on the message or probe [i.e. **deferred-time** [not present in **trace-information** (or **internal-trace-information**) on probes], **converted-encoded-information-types**, and either **redirected** or **dl-operation**]. To indicate the order in which redirection and DL expansion have occurred, **redirected** and **dl-operation** indications shall not both appear in a single **trace-information-element** (or **internal-trace-information-element**).

13 Message Transfer Agent Abstract Syntax Definition

The abstract-syntax of the MTA Abstract Service is defined in Figure 4.

The abstract-syntax of the MTA Abstract Service is defined using the Abstract Syntax Notation (ASN.1) defined in ITU-T Rec. X.680 | ISO/IEC 8824-1, ITU-T Rec. X.681 | ISO/IEC 8824-2, ITU-T Rec. X.682 | ISO/IEC 8824-3 and ITU-T Rec. X.683 | ISO/IEC 8824-4, and the abstract service definition conventions described in ITU-T Rec. X.402 | ISO/IEC 10021-2 which use the remote operations notation defined in ITU-T Rec. X.880 | ISO/IEC 13712-1.

The abstract-syntax definition of the MTA Abstract Service has the following major parts:

- *Prologue*: Declarations of the exports from, and imports to, the MTA Abstract Service module (see Figure 4, Part 1).
- *Objects and Ports*: Definitions of the MTA object and the transfer-port (see Figure 4, Part 2).
- *MTA-bind and MTA-unbind*: Definitions of the MTA-bind and MTA-unbind used to establish and release associations between MTAs (see Figure 4, Part 2).
- *Transfer Port*: Definitions of the transfer-port abstract-operations: Message-transfer, Probe-transfer and Report-transfer (see Figure 4, Part 2).
- *Message Transfer Envelope*: Definition of the message-transfer-envelope (see Figure 4, Part 3).
- *Probe Transfer Envelope*: Definition of the probe-transfer-envelope (see Figure 4, Part 4).
- *Report Transfer Envelope & Content*: Definitions of the report-transfer-envelope and report-transfer-content (see Figure 4, Parts 5 to 6).
- *Envelope & Report Content Fields*: Definitions of envelope and report content fields (see Figure 4, Parts 6 to 7).
- *Extension Fields*: Definitions of extension-fields (see Figure 4, Parts 6 to 7).
- *Common Parameters Types*: Definitions of common parameter types (see Figure 4, Part 7).

NOTE – The module implies a number of changes to the P1 protocol defined in Recommendation X.411 (1984). These changes are highlighted by means of underlining.

Each **extension-field** defined in Figure 4 (Part 6) carries with it an indication of its **criticality** for submission, transfer and delivery. The criticality mechanism is described in 9.2, and the procedures related to **extension-fields** and their **criticality** indications are further defined in clause 14.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
MTAAbstractService { joint-iso-itu-t mhs(6) mts(3) modules(0) mta-abstract-service(2)
        version-1994(0) }

DEFINITIONS IMPLICIT TAGS ::=

BEGIN

--      Prologue

--      Exports everything

IMPORTS

        -- Remote Operations

        CONNECTION-PACKAGE, CONTRACT
            ----
            FROM Remote-Operations-Information-Objects {joint-iso-itu-t remote-operations(4)
                informationObjects(5) version1(0) }

        emptyUnbind
            ----
            FROM Remote-Operations-Useful-Definitions {joint-iso-itu-t remote-operations(4)
                useful-definitions(7) version1(0) }

        -- MTS Abstract Service Parameters

        ABSTRACT-ERROR, ABSTRACT-OPERATION, administration, AdministrationDomainName, Content,
        ContentIdentifier, ContentLength, ContentType, content-confidentiality-algorithm-identifier, content-correlator,
        content-integrity-check, conversion-with-loss-prohibited, ConvertedEncodedInformationTypes, CountryName,
        DeferredDeliveryTime, delivery, dl-expansion-history, dl-expansion-prohibited, ExplicitConversion, EXTENSION,
        ExtensionField { }, GlobalDomainIdentifier, InitiatorCredentials, latest-delivery-time,
        message-origin-authentication-check, message-security-label, message-token, MHS-OBJECT, MTAName,
        MTSIdentifier, ORAddressAndOptionalDirectoryName, OriginalEncodedInformationTypes,
        originator-and-DL-expansion-history, originator-certificate, originator-return-address, PerMessageIndicators,
        physical-delivery-modes, physical-delivery-report-request, physical-forwarding-address,
        physical-forwarding-address-request, physical-forwarding-prohibited, physical-rendition-attributes, PORT,
        Priority, PrivateDomainIdentifier, PrivateExtensions, probe-origin-authentication-check, proof-of-delivery,
        proof-of-delivery-request, recipient-certificate, recipient-number-for-advice, recipient-reassignment-prohibited,
        redirection-history, registered-mail-type, reporting-DL-name, reporting-MTA-certificate, ReportType,
        report-origin-authentication-check, requested-delivery-method, ResponderCredentials, SecurityContext,
        submission, SupplementaryInformation, Time
            ----
            FROM MTSAbstractService { joint-iso-itu-t mhs(6) mts(3) modules(0)
                mts-abstract-service(1) version-1994(0) }

        -- Object Identifiers

        id-cp-mta-connect, id-ct-mta-transfer, id-ot-mta, id-pt-transfer
            ----
            FROM MTSObjectIdentifiers { joint-iso-itu-t mhs(6) mts(3) modules(0)
                object-identifiers(0) }

        -- Upper Bounds

        ub-bit-options, ub-integer-options, ub-recipients, ub-transfers
            ----
            FROM MTSUpperBounds { joint-iso-itu-t mhs(6) mts(3) modules(0) upper-bounds(3) };

--      Objects

mta MHS-OBJECT ::= {
        BOTH  { mta-transfer }
        ID    id-ot-mta }
```

Figure 4 (Part 1 of 7) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTA Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
--          Contracts

mta-transfer CONTRACT ::= {
            CONNECTION    mta-connect
            OPERATIONS OF  { transfer }
            ID          id-ct-mta-transfer }

--          Connection package

mta-connect CONNECTION-PACKAGE ::= {
            BIND       mta-bind
            UNBIND     mta-unbind
            ID         id-cp-mta-connect }

--          Ports

transfer PORT ::= {
            OPERATIONS  { message-transfer | probe-transfer | report-transfer }
            ID         id-pt-transfer }

--          MTA-bind and MTA-unbind

mta-bind ABSTRACT-OPERATION ::= {
            ARGUMENT  MTABindArgument
            RESULT    MTABindResult
            ERRORS    { mta-bind-error } }

mta-unbind ABSTRACT-OPERATION ::= emptyUnbind

MTABindArgument ::= CHOICE {
            unauthenticated NULL,     -- if no authentication is required
            authenticated [1] SET {   -- if authentication is required
                  initiator-name [0] MTAName,
                  initiator-credentials [1] InitiatorCredentials (WITH COMPONENTS { ... ,
                              protected ABSENT } ),
                  security-context [2] SecurityContext OPTIONAL } }

MTABindResult ::= CHOICE {
            unauthenticated NULL,     -- if no authentication is required
            authenticated [1] SET {   -- if authentication is required
                  responder-name [0] MTAName,
                  responder-credentials [1] ResponderCredentials (WITH COMPONENTS { ... ,
                              protected ABSENT } ) } }

mta-bind-error ABSTRACT-ERROR ::= {
            PARAMETER  INTEGER {
                  busy (0),
                  authentication-error (2),
                  unacceptable-dialogue-mode (3),
                  unacceptable-security-context (4) } (0..ub-integer-options) }

--          Transfer Port

message-transfer ABSTRACT-OPERATION ::= {
            ARGUMENT Message }

probe-transfer ABSTRACT-OPERATION ::= {
            ARGUMENT Probe }

report-transfer ABSTRACT-OPERATION ::= {
            ARGUMENT Report }

Message ::= SEQUENCE {
                  envelope MessageTransferEnvelope,
                  content Content }

Probe ::= ProbeTransferEnvelope

Report ::= SEQUENCE {
                  envelope ReportTransferEnvelope,
                  content ReportTransferContent }
```

Figure 4 (Part 2 of 7) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTA Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
--          Message Transfer Envelope

MessageTransferEnvelope ::= SET {
        COMPONENTS OF PerMessageTransferFields,
        per-recipient-fields [2] SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-recipients) OF
PerRecipientMessageTransferFields }

PerMessageTransferFields ::= SET {
        message-identifier MessageIdentifier,
        originator-name OriginatorName,
        original-encoded-information-types OriginalEncodedInformationTypes OPTIONAL,
        content-type ContentType,
        content-identifier ContentIdentifier OPTIONAL,
        priority Priority DEFAULT normal,
        per-message-indicators PerMessageIndicators DEFAULT { },
        deferred-delivery-time [0] DeferredDeliveryTime OPTIONAL,
        per-domain-bilateral-information [1] SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-transfers) OF
PerDomainBilateralInformation OPTIONAL,
        trace-information TraceInformation,
        extensions [3] SET OF ExtensionField {{ MessageTransferExtensions }} DEFAULT { } }

MessageTransferExtensions EXTENSION ::= {
        -- May contain the following extensions, private extensions, and future standardised extensions:
        recipient-reassignment-prohibited |
        dl-expansion-prohibited |
        conversion-with-loss-prohibited |
        latest-delivery-time |
        originator-return-address |
        originator-certificate |
        content-confidentiality-algorithm-identifier |
        message-origin-authentication-check |
        message-security-label |
        content-correlator |
        dl-expansion-history |
        internal-trace-information |
        PrivateExtensions, ... }

PerRecipientMessageTransferFields ::= SET {
        recipient-name RecipientName,
        originally-specified-recipient-number [0] OriginallySpecifiedRecipientNumber,
        per-recipient-indicators [1] PerRecipientIndicators,
        explicit-conversion [2] ExplicitConversion OPTIONAL,
        extensions [3] SET OF ExtensionField {{ PerRecipientMessageTransferExtensions }} DEFAULT { }}

PerRecipientMessageTransferExtensions EXTENSION ::= {
        -- May contain the following extensions, private extensions, and future standardised extensions:
        originator-requested-alternate-recipient |
        requested-delivery-method |
        physical-forwarding-prohibited |
        physical-forwarding-address-request |
        physical-delivery-modes |
        registered-mail-type |
        recipient-number-for-advice |
        physical-rendition-attributes |
        physical-delivery-report-request |
        message-token |
        content-integrity-check |
        proof-of-delivery-request |
        redirection-history |
        PrivateExtensions, ... }
```

Figure 4 (Part 3 of 7) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTA Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
--          Probe Transfer Envelope

ProbeTransferEnvelope ::= SET {
        COMPONENTS OF PerProbeTransferFields,
        per-recipient-fields [2] SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-recipients) OF PerRecipientProbeTransferFields}

PerProbeTransferFields ::= SET {
        probe-identifier ProbeIdentifier,
        originator-name OriginatorName,
        original-encoded-information-types OriginalEncodedInformationTypes OPTIONAL,
        content-type ContentType,
        content-identifier ContentIdentifier OPTIONAL,
        content-length [0] ContentLength OPTIONAL,
        per-message-indicators PerMessageIndicators DEFAULT { },
        per-domain-bilateral-information [1] SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-transfers) OF
            PerDomainBilateralInformation OPTIONAL,
        trace-information TraceInformation,
        extensions [3] SET OF ExtensionField {{ ProbeTransferExtensions }} DEFAULT { } }

ProbeTransferExtensions EXTENSION ::= {
        -- May contain the following extensions, private extensions, and future standardised extensions:
        recipient-reassignment-prohibited |
        dl-expansion-prohibited |
        conversion-with-loss-prohibited |
        originator-certificate |
        message-security-label |
        content-correlator |
        probe-origin-authentication-check |
        internal-trace-information |
        PrivateExtensions, ... }

PerRecipientProbeTransferFields ::= SET {
        recipient-name RecipientName,
        originally-specified-recipient-number [0] OriginallySpecifiedRecipientNumber,
        per-recipient-indicators [1] PerRecipientIndicators,
        explicit-conversion [2] ExplicitConversion OPTIONAL,
        extensions [3] SET OF ExtensionField {{ PerRecipientProbeTransferExtensions }} DEFAULT { } }

PerRecipientProbeTransferExtensions EXTENSION ::= {
        -- May contain the following extensions, private extensions, and future standardised extensions:
        originator-requested-alternate-recipient |
        requested-delivery-method |
        physical-rendition-attributes |
        redirection-history |
        PrivateExtensions, ... }

--          Report Transfer Envelope

ReportTransferEnvelope ::= SET {
        report-identifier ReportIdentifier,
        report-destination-name ReportDestinationName,
        trace-information TraceInformation,
        extensions [1] SET OF ExtensionField {{ ReportTransferEnvelopeExtensions }} DEFAULT { } }

ReportTransferEnvelopeExtensions EXTENSION ::= {
        -- May contain the following extensions, private extensions, and future standardised extensions:
        message-security-label |
        redirection-history |
        originator-and-DL-expansion-history |
        reporting-DL-name |
        reporting-MTA-certificate |
        report-origin-authentication-check |
        internal-trace-information |
        PrivateExtensions, ... }
```

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

Figure 4 (Part 4 of 7) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTA Abstract Service

```
--          Report Transfer Content

ReportTransferContent ::= SET {
        COMPONENTS OF PerReportTransferFields,
        per-recipient-fields [0] SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-recipients) OF
            PerRecipientReportTransferFields}

PerReportTransferFields ::= SET {
        subject-identifier SubjectIdentifier,
        subject-intermediate-trace-information SubjectIntermediateTraceInformation OPTIONAL,
        original-encoded-information-types OriginalEncodedInformationTypes OPTIONAL,
        content-type ContentType OPTIONAL,
        content-identifier ContentIdentifier OPTIONAL,
        returned-content [1] Content OPTIONAL,
        additional-information [2] AdditionalInformation OPTIONAL,
        extensions [3] SET OF ExtensionField {{ ReportTransferContentExtensions }} DEFAULT { } }

ReportTransferContentExtensions EXTENSION ::= {
        -- May contain the following extensions, private extensions, and future standardised extensions:
        content-correlator |
        PrivateExtensions, ... }

PerRecipientReportTransferFields ::= SET {
        actual-recipient-name [0] ActualRecipientName,
        originally-specified-recipient-number [1] OriginallySpecifiedRecipientNumber,
        per-recipient-indicators [2] PerRecipientIndicators,
        last-trace-information [3] LastTraceInformation,
        originally-intended-recipient-name [4] OriginallyIntendedRecipientName OPTIONAL,
        supplementary-information [5] SupplementaryInformation OPTIONAL,
        extensions [6] SET OF ExtensionField {{ PerRecipientReportTransferExtensions }} DEFAULT { } }

PerRecipientReportTransferExtensions EXTENSION ::= {
        -- May contain the following extensions, private extensions, and future standardised extensions:
        redirection-history |
        physical-forwarding-address |
        recipient-certificate |
        proof-of-delivery |
        PrivateExtensions, ... }

--          Envelope & Report Content Fields

MessageIdentifier ::= MTSIdentifier

OriginatorName ::= ORAddressAndOptionalDirectoryName

PerDomainBilateralInformation ::= SEQUENCE {
        COMPONENTS OF BILATERAL.&id,
        bilateral-information BILATERAL.&Type }

BILATERAL ::= CLASS {
        &id BilateralDomain UNIQUE,
        &Type }
WITH SYNTAX { &Type, IDENTIFIED BY &id }

BilateralDomain ::= SEQUENCE {
        country-name CountryName,
        domain CHOICE {
            administration-domain-name AdministrationDomainName,
            private-domain SEQUENCE {
                administration-domain-name [0] AdministrationDomainName,
                private-domain-identifier [1] PrivateDomainIdentifier } } }

RecipientName ::= ORAddressAndOptionalDirectoryName

OriginallySpecifiedRecipientNumber ::= INTEGER (1..ub-recipients)
```

Figure 4 (Part 5 of 7) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTA Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
PerRecipientIndicators ::= BIT STRING {
        responsibility (0),
        -- responsible 'one', not-responsible 'zero'
        originating-MTA-report (1),
        originating-MTA-non-delivery-report (2),
        -- either originating-MTA-report, or originating-MTA-non-delivery-report,
        -- or both, shall be 'one':
        -- originating-MTA-report bit 'one' requests a 'report';
        -- originating-MTA-non-delivery-report bit 'one' requests a 'non-delivery-report';
        -- both bits 'one' requests an 'audited-report';
        -- bits 0 – 2 'don't care' for Report Transfer Content
        originator-report (3),
        originator-non-delivery-report (4),
        -- at most one bit shall be 'one':
        -- originator-report bit 'one' requests a 'report';
        -- originator-non-delivery-report bit 'one' requests a 'non-delivery-report';
        -- both bits 'zero' requests 'no-report'
        reserved-5 (5),
        reserved-6 (6),
        reserved-7 (7)
        -- reserved- bits 5 – 7 shall be 'zero' -- } (SIZE (8..ub-bit-options))

ProbeIdentifier ::= MTSIdentifier

ReportIdentifier ::= MTSIdentifier

ReportDestinationName ::= ORAddressAndOptionalDirectoryName

SubjectIdentifier ::= MessageOrProbeIdentifier

MessageOrProbeIdentifier ::= MTSIdentifier

SubjectIntermediateTraceInformation ::= TraceInformation

--      AdditionalInformation is retained for backwards compatibility only,
--      and use in new systems is strongly deprecated

ADDITIONAL ::= CLASS { &Type }

AdditionalInformation ::= ADDITIONAL.&Type  -- maximum ub-additional-info octets including all encoding

ActualRecipientName ::= ORAddressAndOptionalDirectoryName

LastTraceInformation ::= SET {
        arrival-time [0] ArrivalTime,
        converted-encoded-information-types ConvertedEncodedInformationTypes OPTIONAL,
        report-type [1] ReportType }

OriginallyIntendedRecipientName ::= ORAddressAndOptionalDirectoryName

--      Extension Fields

originator-requested-alternate-recipient EXTENSION ::= {
        OriginatorRequestedAlternateRecipient,
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:2 }

OriginatorRequestedAlternateRecipient ::= ORAddressAndOptionalDirectoryName

trace-information EXTENSION ::= {
        TraceInformation,
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:37 }
```

Figure 4 (Part 6 of 7) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTA Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

```
internal-trace-information EXTENSION ::= {
        InternalTraceInformation,
        IDENTIFIED BY standard-extension:38 }

InternalTraceInformation ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-transfers) OF InternalTraceInformationElement

InternalTraceInformationElement ::= SEQUENCE {
        global-domain-identifier GlobalDomainIdentifier,
        mta-name MTAName,
        mta-supplied-information MTASuppliedInformation }

MTASuppliedInformation ::= SET {
        arrival-time [0] ArrivalTime,
        routing-action [2] RoutingAction,
        attempted CHOICE {
            mta MTAName,
            domain GlobalDomainIdentifier } OPTIONAL,
        -- additional-actions -- COMPONENTS OF InternalAdditionalActions }

InternalAdditionalActions ::= AdditionalActions

--          Common Parameter Types

TraceInformation ::= [APPLICATION 9] SEQUENCE SIZE (1..ub-transfers) OF TraceInformationElement

TraceInformationElement ::= SEQUENCE {
        global-domain-identifier GlobalDomainIdentifier,
        domain-supplied-information DomainSuppliedInformation }

DomainSuppliedInformation ::= SET {
        arrival-time [0] ArrivalTime,
        routing-action [2] RoutingAction,
        attempted-domain GlobalDomainIdentifier OPTIONAL,
        -- additional-actions -- COMPONENTS OF AdditionalActions }

AdditionalActions ::= SET {

        deferred-time [1] DeferredTime OPTIONAL,
        converted-encoded-information-types ConvertedEncodedInformationTypes OPTIONAL,
        other-actions [3] OtherActions DEFAULT { } }

RoutingAction ::= ENUMERATED {
        relayed (0),
        rerouted (1) }

DeferredTime ::= Time

ArrivalTime ::= Time

OtherActions ::= BIT STRING {
        redirected (0),
        dl-operation (1) } (SIZE (0..ub-bit-options))

END     -- of MTA Abstract Service
```

Figure 4 (Part 7 of 7) – Abstract Syntax Definition of the MTA Abstract Service

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

SECTION 4 – PROCEDURES FOR DISTRIBUTED OPERATION OF THE MTS

14 Procedures for distributed operation of the MTS

This clause specifies the procedures for distributed operation of the MTS, which are performed by MTAs. Each MTA individually performs the procedures described below; the collective action of all MTAs provides the MTS Abstract Service to the users of the MTS.

Although the procedures include most of the important actions required of an MTA, considerable detail has been omitted for clarity of exposition and to avoid unnecessary redundancy. The abstract-service definitions should be consulted for a definitive treatment of MTA actions.

14.1 Overview of the MTA model

14.1.1 Organisation and modelling technique

The description of procedures for a single MTA is based on the model shown in Figures 5 through 11 and described below. It should be noted that the model is included for descriptive purposes only and is not intended to constrain in any way the implementation of an MTA.

Neither the procedures shown nor the order of processing steps in them necessarily imply specific characteristics of an actual MTA.

The model distinguishes between *modules* and *procedures*. *Modules*, in the sense used here, are autonomous processing entities which can be invoked by other modules or by events external to the MTA, and which can in turn invoke other modules or generate external events. Modules are not bound together by an explicitly described control structure; rather the control structure among modules arises from their pattern of cross invocations. Modules correspond to *objects* in the sense of object-oriented programming.

Procedures are used here in the conventional programming sense. Procedures are task or function oriented. Procedures can call other procedures, subroutine fashion, with control returning to the calling procedure when the called procedure has completed. Such calls can be nested to arbitrary depth, and a procedure can call itself recursively. Procedures are bound together by explicitly defined control structures built from procedure calls and such conventional programming devices as iteration and conditional execution.

In the model procedures exist within modules. Each module contains at least one procedure and can contain several. In the latter case, the procedures and governing control structure are described explicitly. In the former case the existence of a module's single procedure is usually treated as implicit.

Using these modelling techniques, an MTA application process can be refined as follows: for each abstract-operation (whether consumer or supplier) that can exist between an MTA and the MTS-users it serves, or between an MTA and the other MTAs with which it cooperates, there is a single module called an *external module*. The set of external modules is responsible for the input and output of messages, probes, and reports into and out of the MTA and for the support of such operations as MTS-bind, MTS-unbind, Register, Submission-control and Delivery-control. The external modules are shown in Figure 5 and described in 14.5 through 14.10, grouped by port.

In order to perform the various abstract-operations for which it is responsible, an MTA must perform certain processing operations on each message, probe, or report that enters, or originates within it. In the model these are the province of *internal modules*, shown in Figure 6 and described in 14.2 through 14.4.

The external and internal modules relate to one another as follows: an external module communicates only with an internal module, and not with another external module or directly with a procedure within an internal module. Thus, the internal modules not only support the bulk of processing within an MTA, but also serve as links between its external modules. In addition to the internal modules, Figure 6 also shows the external modules with which they communicate.

The MTA is event driven in that it remains quiescent until an event is detected on one of its ports. Many events, such as the invocation of a MTS-bind, Submission-control, Delivery-control or Register abstract-operation by an MTS-user or another MTA, are dealt with directly and completely by the module assigned to that abstract-operation. However, other events trigger processing that can reverberate through the MTA, endure over time and ultimately trigger one or more output events. It is these events that engage the internal processing modules. They are:

a) a message or probe originated by a locally supported MTS-user enters via the submission-port;

b) a message, probe or report relayed from another MTA enters via the transfer-port

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

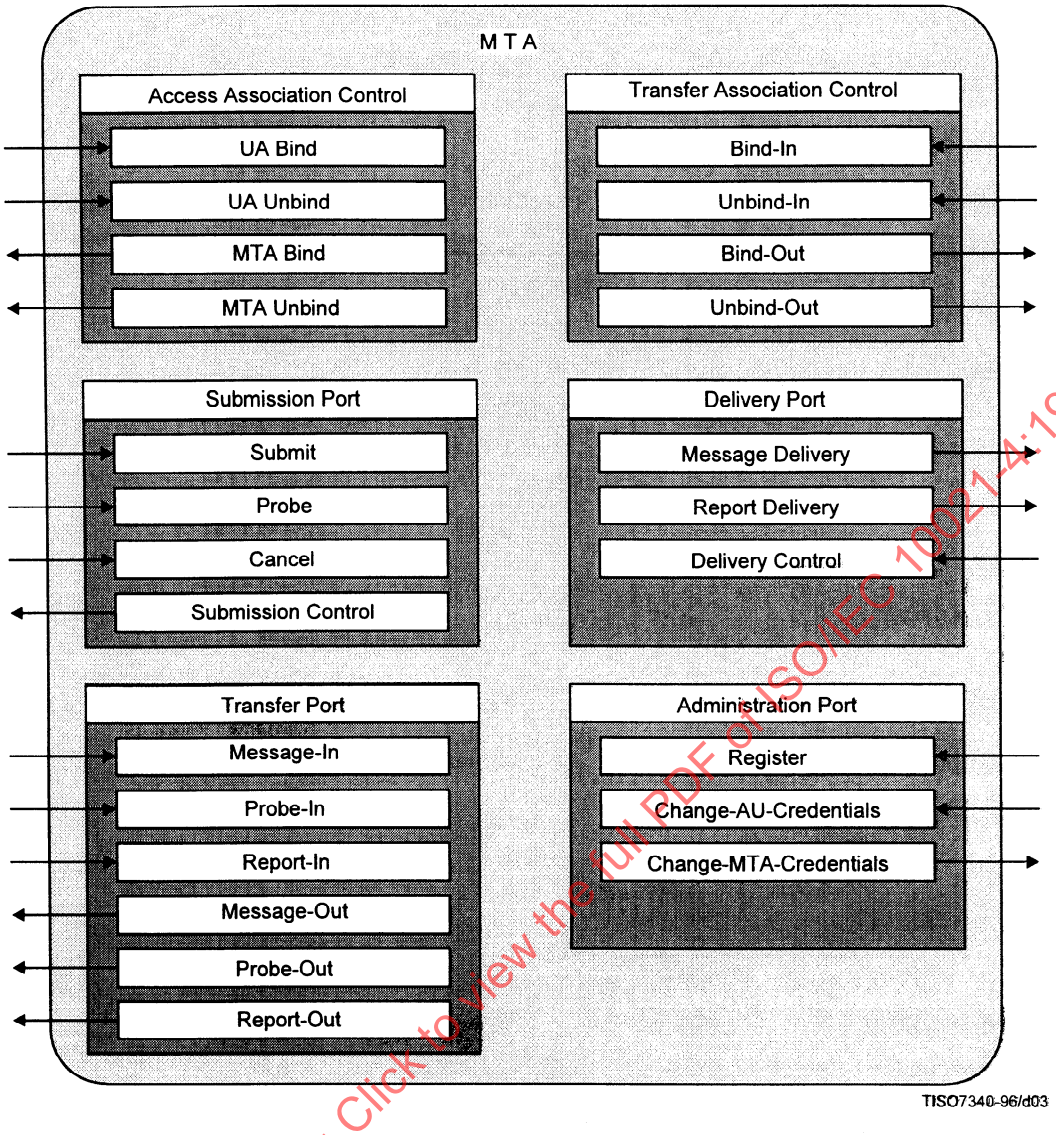


Figure 5 – Ports and modules of an MTA

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

Because the processing within an MTA can become rather complex, especially for messages with multiple recipients, the model assumes, as an internal bookkeeping device, that each message carries with it a set of instructions, one for the message as a whole and one for each recipient. These instructions help guide a message through the processing steps and convey information between the modules and procedures internal to the MTA.

NOTES

1 The procedures described herein focus on the processing of a single message. This is adequate in all but one respect: the queuing of messages and the relative priority of procedure invocation are driven explicitly by the argument priority in case of a message which enters via the submission- or the transfer-port, or implicitly (of urgent priority) in the case of a report or a probe which is generated internally or enters via the transfer-port.

2 An MTA can specify several default delivery time windows for each message priority [e.g. those values defined in the F.400-Series Recommendations[]. The MTS and therefore each MTA involved should take such values into account during message processing. For example, the MTA can apply a maximum delivery deadline. If that time period expires prior to delivery, the MTA generates a non-delivery-report and discards the message. The required actions in this case are identical to the actions required when latest-delivery-time is reached.

3 The discussion of trace-information is incomplete due to its complex nature. Some important details are highlighted but the complete and definitive treatment of trace-information appears in 12.3.1.

4 ISO/IEC 10021-10 specifies some additions to and replacements of some of the procedures in this Service Definition, which are applicable to MTAs which claim conformance to ISO/IEC 10021-10.

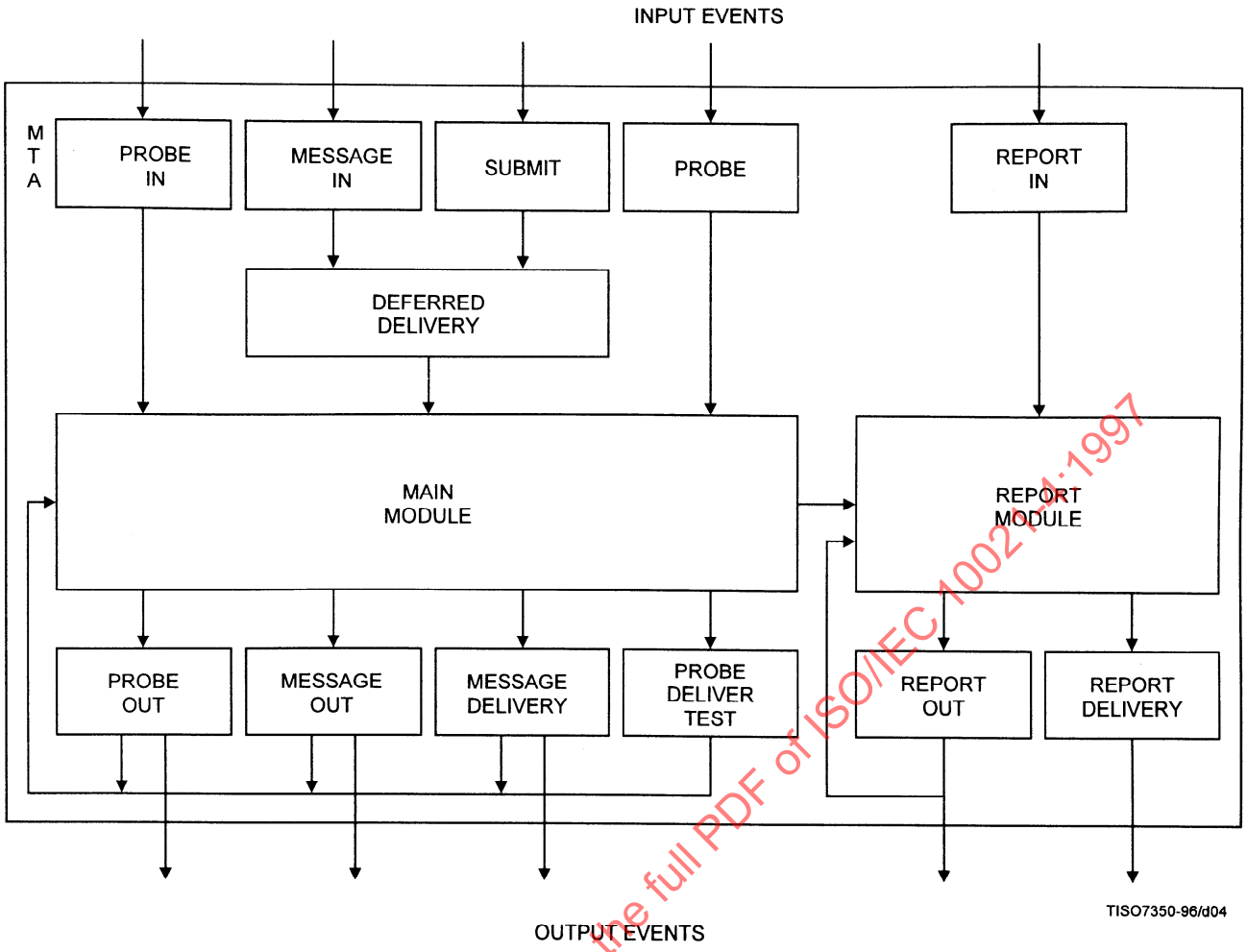


Figure 6 – Relationship of internal and external modules

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

14.2 Deferred Delivery module

This module provides the Deferred Delivery element-of-service. It is invoked by the Message-submission and Message-in modules which pass a message to be checked for deferred delivery request and held if necessary. It invokes the Main module, passing on the message upon completion of its single internal procedure.

14.2.1 Deferred Delivery procedure

14.2.1.1 Arguments

A message to be checked for deferred delivery request and held if necessary.

14.2.1.2 Results

The message is returned. If deferral occurred, an arrival timestamp accompanies the message.

14.2.1.3 Errors

The message with instructions detailing the problem encountered.

14.2.1.4 Procedure description

1) The message is checked for presence of the **deferred-delivery-time** field. If absent the procedure returns the message and terminates. If present the **deferred-delivery-time** is checked against the current time. If the **deferred-delivery-time** has expired, the procedure returns the message with the **deferred-delivery-time** field removed and terminates.

2) This step applies only to a message from the Message-in module. The MTA checks for a bilateral agreement requiring it to provide deferred delivery for this message. If there is such an agreement, processing continues at step 3). If there is no such agreement, then one of the following is performed:

   a) The procedure returns the message without deferring it, and then terminates.

   b) The procedure returns the message with an instruction with a **non-delivery-reason-code** of **deferred-delivery-not-performed** and a **non-delivery-diagnostic-code** of **no-bilateral-agreement**. The procedure then terminates.

3) Depending upon policy, one of the following is performed:

   a) If there is a bilateral agreement with the domain(s) or MTA(s) to which the message will be transferred, that those domain(s) or MTA(s) will take responsibility for the deferral request, then the procedure returns the message without deferring it. The procedure then terminates.

   b) The current time is noted as the message arrival time, and the message is held until expiration of the **deferred-delivery-time**. The message with the **deferred-delivery-time** field removed and the arrival timestamp are then returned, and the procedure terminates.

NOTE – It is necessary to remove the deferred-delivery-time field once deferral is completed so that when the message is transferred to another domain or MTA there is no danger of non-delivery [see step 2) b)] if the clocks are out of synchronisation.

14.3 Main module

The Main module performs the bulk of processing on messages and probes entering the MTA. Figure 6 shows the relationships between the Main module and the modules which it can invoke or be invoked by. The Main module is subject to invocation by:

1) the Probe-in module, which passes a probe;
2) the Deferred-delivery module, which passes a message;
3) the Probe module, which passes a probe.

In the case of an error condition or the need for a positive delivery report, the Main module can also be invoked by:

4) the Message-out module, which passes a message with per-message instruction indicating the problem encountered;
5) the Probe-out module, which passes a probe with per-message instruction indicating the problem encountered;
6) the Message-delivery module, which passes a message with per-recipient instructions indicating the problem(s) and/or success(es) encountered;
7) the Probe-delivery-test module, which passes a probe with per-recipient instructions indicating the problem(s) or success(es) encountered;
8) the Deferred-delivery module, which passes a message with instructions indicating the problem encountered.

The Main module contains procedures which, collectively, support the following functions:

- trace processing;
- loop detection;
- routing and re-routing;
- recipient redirection;
- content conversion;
- distribution list expansion;
- message replication;
- origin authentication of messages and probes;
- name resolution.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

The procedures that perform these functions are called by a single Control procedure that guides the processing of each message or probe received by the Main module. Figure 7 shows the organization of the Control and subsidiary procedures within the Main module. Figure 8 shows the flow of information through these procedures.

For each message or probe received, the Main module calls the Control procedure with that message or probe as argument. As result, the Control procedure returns one or more replicas of the message or probe with appropriate instructions attached. Depending on the nature of these instructions the Main module then invokes:

1) the Message-out module, to which it passes each message with a per-message transfer instruction;

2) the Probe-out module, to which it passes each probe with a per-message transfer instruction;

3) the Message-delivery module, to which it passes each message with one or more per-recipient delivery instructions;

4) the Probe-delivery-test module, to which it passes each probe with one or more per-recipient delivery instructions;

5) the Report module, to which it passes each message or probe with a per-message instruction and/or one or more per-recipient instructions indicating report generation.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

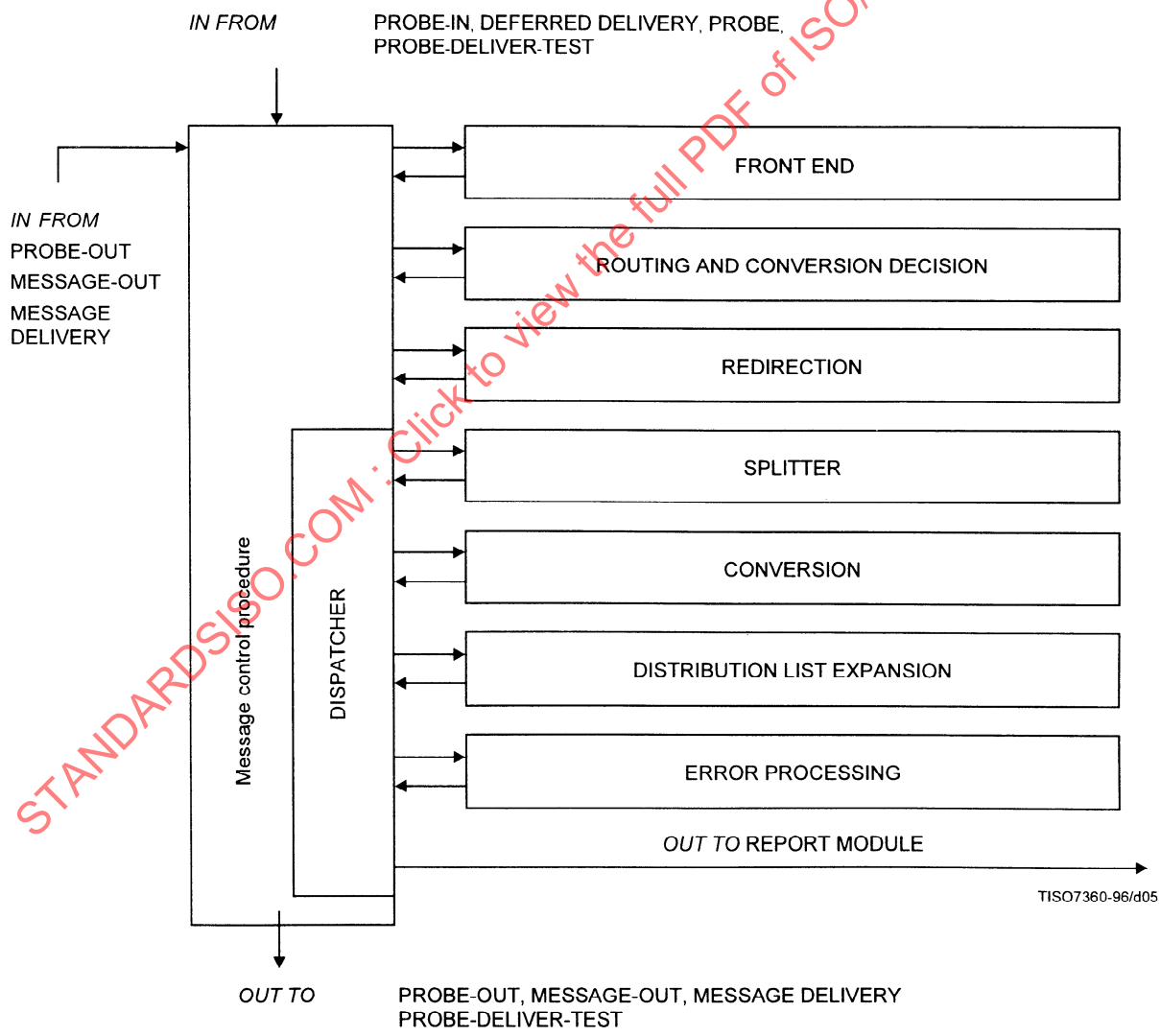
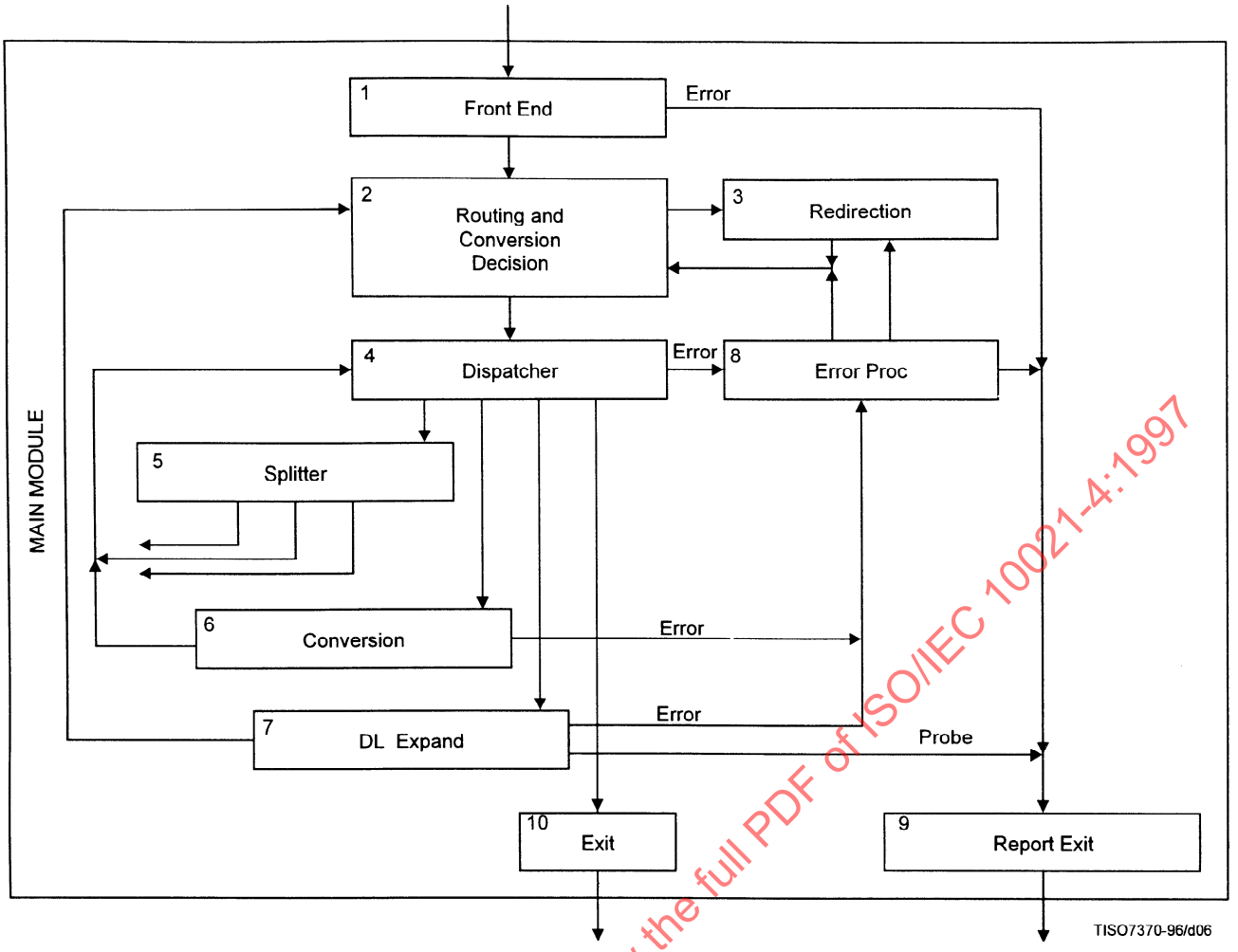


Figure 7 – Organisation of procedures within the Main module



NOTE – Numbers in this figure refer to the numbered steps in the control procedures logic (see 14.3.1.4).

Figure 8 – Information flow within the Main module

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

14.3.1 Control procedure

This procedure directs each incoming message or probe through the remaining procedures of the Main module. The overall flow of information is shown in Figure 8.

14.3.1.1 Arguments

One of the following (these arguments correspond to the messages and probes that can be passed to the Main module upon invocation):

1) a message or probe without instructions (from the Probe-in or Probe module);
2) a message without instructions but with optional arrival timestamp (from the Deferred-delivery module);
3) a message or probe with per-message instruction describing a transfer problem (from the Message-out or Probe-out module);
4) a message or probe with per-recipient instructions describing delivery problems or successes (from the Message-delivery or Probe-delivery-test module).

14.3.1.2 Results

1) one or more replicas of the message or probe argument each accompanied by a per-message instruction indicating transfer; and/or
2) one or more replicas of the message or probe argument each accompanied by one or more per-recipient instructions indicating delivery or delivery test; and/or

3) one or more replicas of the message or probe argument each accompanied by one or more per-recipient instructions indicating report generation.

14.3.1.3 Errors

None. Error conditions are accounted for in the results described above.

14.3.1.4 Procedure description

1) A message or probe without instructions:

   The Front-end procedure is first called to perform trace initialisation and several per-message checks such as message expiration and routing loop detection.

   Upon a return with report instruction indicating a problem with the message, processing continues at step 9).

   On all other returns processing continues below.

2) Routing-and-conversion-decision procedure is called to compute per-recipient routing and conversion instructions. (These are complete instructions that will direct the message or probe through the remainder of the procedures.)

   If a redirection instruction is indicated (e.g. **recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient**), processing continues at step 3).

   Otherwise, processing continues at step 4) (Dispatcher).

3) Redirection is called. Upon successful return, processing continues at step 2).

   In the case of an unsuccessful return, processing continues at step 8) (Error-handler).

4) Dispatcher: The Dispatcher acts on the generated instructions and passes control to the first of the following procedures that is applicable:

   – Splitting [step 5)];
   – Conversion [step 6)];
   – Distribution-list-expansion [step 7)];
   – Error-processing [step 8)] in case the decision process encountered a problem, e.g. routing error;
   – Exit [step 10)].

5) Splitter is called for replication as required by the per-recipient instructions generated in Routing-and-conversion-decision procedure. For each replica processing continues individually at step 4) (Dispatcher).

6) Conversion is called for each message or probe needing conversion.

   Upon successful return of the message or probe, processing continues at step 4) (Dispatcher).

   Upon return with report instruction indicating a conversion error, processing continues at step 8) (Error-handler).

7) The DL-expansion procedure is called.

   Upon successful return of a message, processing continues at step 2) so that the recipients resulting from DL expansion can be properly dealt with.

   If a copy of the message with delivery report instructions is returned, in place of or in addition to the above return, its processing continues at step 9).

   A probe returning successfully will have report instructions; processing continues at step 9) (Report-generation).

   Upon return of a message or probe with report instruction indicating DL expansion Error-processing continues at step 8).

8) This is the collection point that processing reaches upon detection that a message or probe cannot be handled by the main line procedures. The Error-processing procedure is called to seek another delivery method or a replacement recipient. Upon successful return the Error-processing procedure indicates the new recipient in an instruction to the Routing-and-conversion-decision procedure [step 2)], where processing continues.

   If redirection is not possible, the message or probe is passed to the report generator [step 9)].

9) The Control procedure terminates at this point and returns a message or probe with report generation instructions.

10) When a message or probe reaches this point the Control procedure terminates.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

14.3.2 Front-end procedure

This procedure performs trace initialisation, detection of message expiration, initial security check, loop detection, and criticality check.

14.3.2.1 Arguments

A message or probe and an optional arrival timestamp.

14.3.2.2 Results

The message, or probe with initialised trace information for this MTA.

14.3.2.3 Errors

The message or probe with report generation instructions detailing the problem encountered.

14.3.2.4 Procedure description

1) If the message has crossed a domain boundary, a **trace-information-element** for this domain is added with **relay** as action. If an arrival time accompanies the message, then delivery deferral has occurred and **deferred-time** is set to the current time and **arrival-time** is set to the accompanying timestamp value. Otherwise no deferral has occurred and the **arrival-time** is set to the current time. An **internal-trace-information-element** is also added whether or not the message has crossed a domain boundary.

2) If required by the security policy in force and/or if the **message-origin-authentication-check** is incorrect, the procedure returns a report generation instruction. The values of the **non-delivery-reason-code** and **non-delivery-diagnostic-code** are set to **unable-to-transfer**, and **secure-messaging-error**, respectively.

3) If any of the **per-message** extension fields, or the **per-recipient** extension fields for recipients for which **responsibility** is set to **responsible**, is marked **critical-for-transfer** but is not semantically understood by the MTA, the procedure returns a report generation instruction for those recipients. If report generation instructions have been generated for some (but not all) recipients for which **responsibility** has the value **responsible**, then an instruction to split the message is returned. The **non-delivery-reason-code** is set to **unable-to-transfer** and the **non-delivery-diagnostic-code** to **unsupported-critical-function**. The procedure then terminates.

   NOTE – Older implementations may use another value of non-delivery-reason-code which was specified in earlier editions of this Service Definition.

4) If the **latest-delivery-time** has passed, or the system's maximum transit time has elapsed for the message's **priority**, the procedure returns a report generation instruction. The **non-delivery-reason-code** is set to **transfer-failure** or **unable-to-transfer** as appropriate and the **non-delivery-diagnostic-code** is set to **maximum-time-expired**. The procedure then terminates.

5) Loop detection is performed. The loop detection algorithm is beyond the scope of this Service Definition. However, an example of a combined routing and loop detection algorithm is given in 14.3.11. If a loop is detected, the procedure returns a report generation instruction. The **non-delivery-reason-code** is set to **transfer-failure** and the **non-delivery-diagnostic-code** is set to **loop-detected**. The procedure then terminates.

6) Depending upon its policy, the MTA may verify that the value of **notification-type** corresponds to the **content**. If the MTA does not verify **notification-type**, or if it corresponds to the **content**, then the procedure terminates successfully. If the MTA verifies **notification-type** and it does not correspond to the **content,** then one of the following is performed depending upon policy:

   a) the non-correspondence is ignored and the procedure terminates successfully;

   b) if the **notification-type** is not set to one of the values type-1, type-2, or type-3, **notification-type** is set to the correct value and the procedure terminates;

   c) if the **notification-type** is set incorrectly to one of the values type-1, type-2, or type-3, the procedure returns a report generation instruction with a **non-delivery-reason-code** of **unable-to-transfer** and a **non-delivery-diagnostic-code** of **incorrect-notification-type**. The procedure then terminates.

The MTA may verify **service-message** with similar procedures.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

14.3.3 Routing-and-conversion-decision procedure

For each of a message or probe's recipients for which the MTA is responsible, this procedure determines the routing and conversion actions, if any, to be taken by this MTA. The actions are recorded as per-recipient instructions associated with the message. The actions are subsequently carried out by other sub-procedures within the internal procedure, or elsewhere in the MTA.

NOTE – This procedure may be called multiple times for any particular message. In such cases, the procedure ignores per-recipient instructions generated by previous calls to this procedure which have not yet been acted upon elsewhere.

14.3.3.1 Arguments

– A message or probe with **responsibility** set to **responsible** for those recipients of concern to this MTA.

14.3.3.2 Results

The message or probe that formed the procedure's argument plus new or revised per-recipient instructions indicating what routing and possible conversion action should be taken by this MTA.

14.3.3.3 Errors

None. Error conditions, if any, are noted in the per-recipient instructions.

14.3.3.4 Procedure description

Each recipient is considered in turn. If **responsibility** is set to **not-responsible**, the recipient is ignored. Otherwise, the Routing-decision and Conversion-decision procedures are called in turn for this recipient. When all recipients have been considered in this way the procedure terminates. See Figure 9.

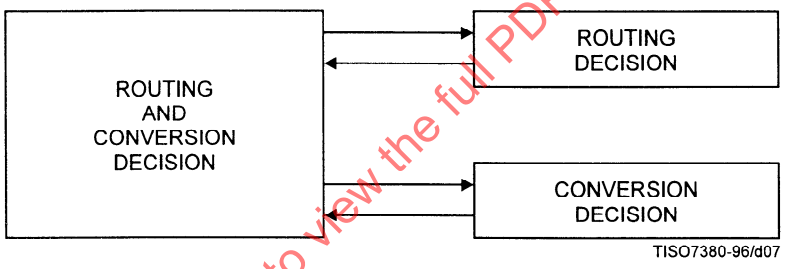


Figure 9 – Organisation of procedures within routing and conversion decision procedure

14.3.4 Routing-decision procedure

This procedure generates a routing instruction for a single message recipient.

14.3.4.1 Arguments

1) A message recipient plus the per-recipient instruction, if any, applicable to this recipient.
2) The per-message instruction, if any, applicable to this message. Other message fields are also accessible to the procedure as required.

14.3.4.2 Results

A new or possibly revised routing instruction applicable to this recipient. Possible instructions are:

a) relay to another MTA;
b) deliver to a local recipient;
c) expand the distribution list represented by this recipient;
d) generate a report indicating delivery failure. The **non-delivery-reason-code** and **non-delivery-diagnostic-code** are included in the instruction;
e) redirect to a preferred address or to a recipient specified alternate recipient.

14.3.4.3 Errors

None. Error conditions are recorded in the routing instruction.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

14.3.4.4 Procedure description

The procedure is described in the following steps.

NOTE – To ensure the security-policy is not violated during routing, the **message-security-label** should be checked as appropriate against the **security-context**.

1) If there is a per-message instruction indicating a previous relay failure, then the procedure attempts to compute an alternate next hop destination for this recipient. The choice of routing algorithm is beyond the scope of this Service Definition. However, an example of an applicable algorithm is contained in 14.3.11. If successful, then the message's **internal-trace-information** is updated with a **rerouted** routing-action to reflect the fact that the message has been re-routed (see 12.3.1). If the message was to have crossed a domain boundary, then the **trace-information** is also updated accordingly. The procedure returns a relay instruction to the alternate destination and terminates.

   If no alternate next hop is available or all available next hops have already been tried unsuccessfully or prohibited, then the procedure returns a report generation instruction for this recipient. The **non-delivery-reason-code** is set to **transfer-failure** and the **non-delivery-diagnostic-code** is set as appropriate to the relay failure encountered. The procedure then terminates.

2) If the per-recipient instruction indicates a delivery failure, then the procedure returns a report generation instruction for this recipient. The **non-delivery-reason-code** and **non-delivery-diagnostic-code** are those supplied by the Message-delivery or Probe-delivery-test procedure. The procedure then terminates.

3) If the recipient is specified by an **OR-name** which contains only a **directory-name** (which may happen following distribution list expansion, if a DL member is specified only by **directory-name**), the MTA attempts to acquire the **OR-address** from the Directory. If the **OR-address** cannot be determined, the procedure returns a report generation instruction for this recipient and terminates. The **non-delivery-reason-code** is set to **directory-operation-unsuccessful** and the **non-delivery-diagnostic-code** may be set according to the problem encountered.

   In all other cases than the above, the following steps are taken.

4) If the recipient **OR-address** unambiguously specifies an actual recipient but is not a preferred address of that recipient, then a redirection instruction is generated containing the recipient's preferred **OR-name** and redirection reason **alias**, and the procedure terminates.

5) If the recipient is a distribution list for which this MTA serves as expansion point, then the message's **DL-expansion-prohibited** argument is examined. If the value is **DL-expansion-allowed**, then the procedure returns a routing instruction (subject to the security-policy in force) to expand the distribution list and terminates.

   If the value is **DL-expansion-prohibited**, or the security-policy prohibits the use of a DL, then the procedure returns a report generation instruction for this recipient. The **non-delivery-reason-code** is set to **unable-to-transfer** and **non-delivery-diagnostic-code** to **DL-expansion-prohibited**. The procedure then terminates.

6) If the recipient appears to be local, that is, an MTS-user directly supported by this MTA, then the following steps are taken:

   a) If the **OR-address** does not unambiguously specify an actual recipient the procedure returns a report generation instruction for this recipient. The **non-delivery-reason-code** is set to **unable-to-transfer** and the **non-delivery-diagnostic-code** is set to **unrecognized-OR-name** or **ambiguous-OR-name** as appropriate. The procedure then terminates.

   b) If the **OR-address** unambiguously specifies an actual local recipient, then the recipient registration parameters are checked for **recipient-assigned-redirections**. In the determination of an alternate-recipient the **user-security-label** should be checked against the **message-security-label** to ensure no violation of the security-policy occurs.

      If **recipient-assigned-redirections** has been registered for this recipient, is allowed by the **recipient-reassignment-prohibited** field, and is permitted by the security-policy, then the **encoded-information-types**, **content-length**, **content-type**, **message-security-labels**, **priority**, **originator-name**, **redirection-history** and **DL-expansion-history** of the message are compared with each **redirection-class** from **recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient** in turn until a **redirection-class** is found whose specified values match those of the message. If such a **redirection-class** is found, then the associated **recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient** forms the first argument of a call to the redirection procedure. The other arguments are an indication of the recipient to be replaced, the message, and the redirection-reason **recipient-assigned-alternate-recipient**.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

On normal completion of the redirection procedure, the Routing Decision procedure is re-entered. If the redirection procedure signals a redirection loop error, then control passes to the error processing procedure.

c) If **recipient-assigned-redirections** have not caused the message to be redirected, and one or more **deliverable-classes** have been registered, then the MTS determines whether the message satisfies the criteria specified by at least one **deliverable-class**, and so may be delivered.

For each **deliverable-class**, the message's **encoded-information-types** are compared with the recipient's **encoded-information-types-constraints**, the message's **content-type** is compared with the recipient's **deliverable-content-types**, the message's **content-length** is compared with the recipient's **deliverable-maximum-content-length**, and the message's **security-labels** are compared with the recipient's **deliverable-security-labels**.

The **encoded-information-types-constraints** component is used together with the **encoded-information-types** specified in the message (the **converted-encoded-information-types** from the last element of trace information which contains this, or the **original-encoded-information-types** otherwise), to decide whether the message may be delivered:

- If no **encoded-information-type** is specified in the message, or the **encoded-information-types-constraints** component is absent, then the message satisfies the **encoded-information-types-constraints** of this **deliverable-class**.
- Otherwise, if **unacceptable-encoded-information-types** are specified, and the message contains at least one matching **encoded-information-type**, then the message does not satisfy the **encoded-information-types-constraints** of this **deliverable-class**.
- Otherwise, if **acceptable-encoded-information-types** are specified, and the message contains at least one matching **encoded-information-type**, then the message satisfies the **encoded-information-types-constraints** of this **deliverable-class**.
- Otherwise, if **exclusively-acceptable-encoded-information-types** are specified, and the message contains at least one **encoded-information-type** which does not match any in the list, then the message does not satisfy the **encoded-information-types-constraints** of this **deliverable-class**.
- Otherwise, the message satisfies the **encoded-information-types-constraints** of this **deliverable-class**.

  The MTS shall not deliver the message unless it satisfies all the constraints of at least one of the registered **deliverable-classes**.

d) The **restricted-delivery** registration parameter is used to decide if a message may be delivered:

- If no **restricted-delivery** parameter is registered the message may be delivered.
- If one or more **restriction** is registered, then the **originator-name**, the **OR-name** from each element of **DL-expansion-history**, and the **OR-name** from each element of **redirection-history** from the message are compared with each registered **restriction** (which has objects set to messages or both) in turn until a match occurs. If delivery is permitted in the matching **restriction**, then a delivery instruction is returned, and if not permitted, then a report generation instruction is returned.

  The procedure to determine an exact-match of **OR-name**s is described in the OR-name-match rule in 12.4.4 and pattern-match in the OR-name-elements-match rule in 12.4.5 of ITU-T Rec. X.413 | ISO/IEC 10021-5.

e) If no problem is encountered, then the Routing-decision procedure returns a delivery instruction for this recipient and terminates.

If there is a problem between message and registration parameters, then the procedure returns a report generation instruction for this recipient. The **non-delivery-reason-code** is set to **unable-to-transfer** and the **non-delivery-diagnostic-code** is set as appropriate to the message problem encountered. The procedure then terminates.

7) If the recipient is not local to this MTA, the deliverability considerations in step 6) may be taken into account. If these do not generate an instruction, then the Routing-decision procedure attempts to determine a next hop instruction (subject to the security-policy in force) for this recipient. If successful, then a relay instruction to the next hop is returned and the procedure terminates.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

If a next hop cannot be determined, then the procedure returns a report generation instruction for this recipient. The **non-delivery-reason-code** is set to **unable-to-transfer** and the **non-delivery-diagnostic-code** is set as appropriate to the problem encountered. The procedure then terminates.

14.3.5 Conversion-decision procedure

This procedure generates a conversion instruction for a single message recipient.

14.3.5.1 Arguments

1) A message or probe recipient plus the per-recipient instruction, if any, applicable to this recipient.
2) Other message fields are also considered by the procedure:
   a) the current **encoded-information-types**, given by the latest **converted-encoded-information-types** in **trace-information**, if such a field exists, or else by **original-encoded-information-types;**
   b) **implicit-conversion-prohibited;**
   c) **conversion-with-loss-prohibited;**
   d) **explicit-conversion**.

14.3.5.2 Results

1) A content conversion instruction applicable to this recipient, and, possibly:
2) A revised routing instruction indicating Relay-out or Probe-out to an MTA able to perform the required conversion, or, in lieu of 1) and 2) above:
3) An instruction to generate a report indicating delivery failure. The **non-delivery-reason-code** and **non-delivery-diagnostic-code** are included in the instruction.

14.3.5.3 Errors

None. Error conditions are recorded in the routing instruction.

14.3.5.4 Procedure description

NOTE – As the circumstances under which a particular MTA stages conversion may be the subject of future standardization, it is impractical to describe a procedure to decide what EITs are required for conversion output. For example, if an intermediate MTA stages the conversion, there is no standardized way to know the EITs that the MTS-user can handle. Consequently the following items assume that the EITs for conversion are known to the MTA:

1) If explicit conversion is required for this recipient, the procedure starts at step 6).
2) If implicit conversion is required but the recipient has not subscribed to the implicit conversion facility, the procedure returns a negative report instruction with the **non-delivery-reason-code conversion-not-performed** and the **non-delivery-diagnostic-code implicit-conversion-not-subscribed**. The procedure then terminates.
3) If the required conversion is impractical, the procedure generates a negative report instruction with the **non-delivery-reason-code conversion-not-performed** and the **non-delivery-diagnostic-code conversion-impractical**. The procedure then terminates.
4) If conversion would be required but is prohibited for the message, the procedure generates a negative report instruction with the **non-delivery-reason-code conversion-not-performed** and the **non-delivery-diagnostic-code conversion-prohibited**. The procedure then terminates.
5) If the required conversion would cause a loss of information and the **conversion-with-loss-prohibited** field has the value **with-loss-prohibited**, the procedure generates a negative report instruction with the **non-delivery-reason-code conversion-not-performed** and one of the following **non-delivery-diagnostic-codes**, as appropriate:

   – **line-too-long;**
   – **page-split;**
   – **pictorial-symbol-loss;**
   – **punctuation-symbol-loss;**
   – **alphabetical-character-loss;** or
   – **multiple-information-loss**.

   The procedure then terminates.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

6) If the required conversion cannot be performed by this MTA, and it is known that another MTA can perform it, then no conversion instruction is generated. The routing instruction previously generated is changed to Transfer-out or Probe-out, with a next hop destination appropriate to the MTA in question. Care should be taken, however, to avoid a routing loop. The procedure then terminates.

7) If the required conversion can be performed by this MTA, the procedure returns an instruction to perform the conversion and terminates.

14.3.6 Error-processing procedure

When another procedure encounters a deliverability or routing error, this procedure is called to determine whether delivery or routing can be achieved by reassignment of the recipient or by choosing a different **OR-address** for the same recipient. If not, non-delivery must be signalled to the Report module. Errors provoking a call on this procedure include:

- **recipient-name** does not identify an MTS-user or DL;
- delivery failure;
- MTA is unable to perform necessary conversion;
- transfer path problems;
- DL-expansion problems;
- security violations;
- conflict with registration parameters.

NOTE – The action taken on Error-processing shall be subject to the security-policy in force.

14.3.6.1 Arguments

1) a message or probe with the per-recipient fields that caused the problem;
2) report instructions indicating the error.

14.3.6.2 Results

The message or probe in question with an updated **recipient-name** field, or

1) the message or probe in question;
2) report instructions.

14.3.6.3 Errors

None.

14.3.6.4 Procedure description

NOTE – This procedure may be called multiple times for a given recipient. Eventually all alternatives will be exhausted and step 5) executed to report failure.

1) The arguments are checked for the inclusion of a **directory-name**. If one is present, the Directory Name Resolution procedure (see 14.3.12) is called to determine a new **OR-address**. If this is different from the original **OR-address**, it is combined with the **directory-name** to form the **OR-name** of an alternate recipient. The Redirection procedure is then called to redirect the message to this alternate recipient, with redirection-reason **directory-look-up**.

2) Otherwise the procedure determines whether an **originator-requested-alternate-recipient** was specified for the recipient of concern. If so and if it is different from the current **recipient-name**, the Redirection procedure is called with the message, relevant fields indicated, as argument. Upon successful return from Redirection, the procedure terminates, returning the now redirected message as result.

3) Otherwise the procedure checks for a delivery error, and if present checks the error's cause by examination of the **non-delivery-reason-code** and **non-delivery-diagnostic-code**. If the recipient **OR-address** does not identify an MTS-user or DL, then the **per-message-indicators** are checked for **alternate-recipient-allowed**. If the value found is **alternate-recipient-allowed**, and the MTA has been configured with an alternate-recipient for this class of recipient which is different from the current **recipient-name**, then Redirection is called to redirect the message to the alternate-recipient. Upon successful return from Redirection, the procedure terminates, returning the now redirected message as result.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

4) The handling of errors which can be resolved but are due to other than addressing problems, is a local matter, for example routing to another MTA within the domain because of conversion problems.

5) If the delivery error is of a type other than those cited above, or if the value of **alternate-recipient-allowed** is **alternate-recipient-prohibited**, or if no suitable MD-specified alternate-recipient exists, then the procedure returns a report instruction and terminates.

14.3.7 Redirection procedure

This procedure redirects a message.

NOTE – The use of redirection facilities shall be subject to the security-policy in force.

14.3.7.1 Arguments

1) The **OR-name** of the replacement recipient to whom the message is to be redirected.

2) The per-recipient message fields for the recipient to be replaced by an alternate.

3) The message or probe which is to be redirected.

4) The redirection reason.

14.3.7.2 Results

The message or probe supplied in the third argument with the recipient identified in the second argument replaced by the replacement recipient specified in the first argument.

14.3.7.3 Errors

An indication that a redirection loop has been detected.

14.3.7.4 Procedure description

1) The procedure first ensures that redirection to the specified replacement recipient would not result in a redirection loop. The **OR-address** of the replacement recipient supplied in argument 1) is compared with each **intended-recipient-name** from the sequence of **redirection-history** from the per-recipient fields identified in argument 2). Upon a match the procedure terminates indicating that a redirection loop has been detected.

2) An element is appended to the **redirection-history** (which is created if not present), using the **recipient-name** from argument 2) to form the **intended-recipient-name**, obtaining the **redirection-reason** from argument 4), and containing the time at which this redirection is performed. The **OR-name** supplied in the first argument is then substituted for that **recipient-name**.

3) In the **other-actions** field of the current **trace-information** and **internal-trace-information**, if **dl-operation** is not already indicated, then the value **redirected** is indicated, otherwise new **trace-information** and **internal-trace-information** elements are created with the value **redirected** indicated.

4) The message transfer envelope is updated as follows:

– **recipient-name**:	replaced;
– **trace-information/internal-trace-information**:	indicate **redirected;**
– **redirection-history**:	append previous **recipient-name** and **redirection-reason;**
– **originator-requested-alternate-recipient**:	deleted if, and only if, **redirection-reason** indicates **originator-requested-alternate-recipient**.

14.3.8 Splitter procedure

The Splitter replicates messages and probes as required for further processing. The replicas are modified as appropriate to correctly indicate the distribution of **responsibility** for the various recipients from the original. Each replica is accompanied by a per-message instruction indicating its further disposition within the MTA.

NOTE – The use of Splitter facilities shall be subject to the security-policy in force.

14.3.8.1 Arguments

A message or probe. For each recipient with **responsibility** set to **responsible**, a per-recipient routing/conversion instruction accompanies the message.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997

14.3.8.2 Results

One or more replicas of the original message or probe with **responsibility** appropriately indicated, and a per-message instruction indicating the replica's further disposition within the MTA.

14.3.8.3 Errors

None.

14.3.8.4 Procedure description

The Splitter examines the instructions generated by the Routing-and-conversion-decision procedure to (conceptually) segregate the recipients with **responsibility** set to **responsible** into groups. A replica is created for each group. Further processing for that replica (in other procedures) is dependent on the routing and conversion instructions applicable to the group it represents.

NOTES

1 Message replication is required in an MTA because of the potentially differing treatment required for a message's various recipients. These differences arise from the need for more than one relaying path outward from an MTA, from the need for more than one conversion to be carried out on the message's content and from the need to expand distribution lists. For example, when more than one relay path exists, a separate copy of the message must be created for each such path, with **responsibility** values as appropriate for the recipients lying along that path.

2 The determination of what replicas are needed is a local matter, undertaken to minimize the total number of such replicas created. The following paragraphs suggest one approach but are not intended to constrain in any way the approach followed in an actual implementation.

3 For simplicity of exposition, the Splitter is described as a single-pass algorithm. That is, all necessary replicas are created prior to any further processing. An important optimisation would be to minimally split the message for conversion, and then to complete the splitting of the converted copies.

1) The procedure considers first those recipients for which content conversion instructions exist. These recipients are grouped such that the members of each group are subject to identical conversion instructions. A replica is created for each such group with **responsibility** set to **responsible** for the recipients in that group, **not-responsible** for all others.

2) The recipients are then examined for those for which DL-expansion instructions exist. A replica is created for each such DL recipient with **responsibility** set to **not-responsible** for all recipients but the single DL that yielded the replica.

3) The groups are further subdivided based on per-recipient routing instruction calls for Transfer-out or Probe-out. These recipients are grouped such that each group shares a common next hop destination. A replica is created for each such group with **responsibility** set to **responsible** for recipients in the group, **not-responsible** for all others. For all recipients in each such group, this will be either the first relay attempt or a re-routing attempt. In the latter case the trace-information for the message or probe is modified to indicate that this is a first or subsequent re-routing.

4) Finally, the routing instructions for some recipients will call for Message-delivery or Report-generation. A replica is created for each such subgroup with **responsibility** set to **responsible** for the recipients in the group, **not-responsible** for all others.

5) If **disclosure-of-other-recipients** is not requested, recipients whose **responsibility** is set to **not-responsible** may be removed.

6) Any per-recipient-extensions for those recipients with **responsibility** set to **not-responsible** may be deleted.

7) The procedure now terminates.

14.3.9 Conversion-procedure

This procedure performs conversions on messages and indicates those conversions that would have been performed on probes.

14.3.9.1 Arguments

A message or probe with the required conversion(s) indicated.

14.3.9.2 Results

The message or probe with conversions performed and indicated (just indicated in the case of a probe).

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 10021-4:1997